

# H series

## Imperial units



**Helical and bevel helical gear reducers**

2582-01.02

Courtesy of Steven Engineering, Inc - (800) 258-9200 - sales@steveneng.com - www.stevenengineering.com

Size	2I	3I	4I	CI	C2I	C3I
$T_{N2}$ [10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in] - $F_{r2}$ [10 <sup>3</sup> lbf]						
<b>4000</b> 965 - 45						
<b>4001</b> 1080 - 45						
<b>4500</b> 1240 - 56						
<b>4501</b> 1415 - 56						
<b>5000</b> 1825 - 71				-		
<b>5001</b> 2215 - 71				-		
<b>5600</b> 2480 - 90				-		
<b>5601</b> 2790 - 90				-		
<b>6300</b> 3540 - 90				-		
<b>6301</b> 3985 - 90				-		
<b>7101</b> 6280 - 140				-		
<b>8001</b> 8850 - 200				-		

# Contents

Overview .....	4
1 - General specifications .....	11
2 - Designation.....	15
3 - Service factor $f_s$ .....	19
4 - Thermal power $P_t$ [hp].....	23
5 - Selection.....	27
6 - Structural and operational details.....	33
7 - Helical gear reducer selection tables.....	41
8 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (helical gear reducers).....	49
9 - Bevel helical gear reducer selection tables.....	63
10 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (bevel helical gear reducers).....	71
11 - Radial loads.....	85
12 - Accessories and non-standard designs.....	103
13 - Installation and maintenance.....	127
Technical formulae.....	133

# Your worldwide partner for high quality solutions

## Who we are

In brief:

- 1953 Founded as a family business and still privately owned today



Rossi in the 70's

- 70's First in Italy to adopt a completely modular system for helical and bevel helical gear reducers; first in Italy to adopt a case hardened, tempered, ground gear pairs on helical and bevel helical gear reducers
- 80's Worm gear reducers and gearmotors with universal mounting, single-piece housing and ZI involute profile; Extension of the direct sales organization abroad with the addition of German, English, French and Spanish subsidiaries.
- 90's Helical and bevel helical gear reducers and gearmotors with universal mounting and single-piece housing; first transmission manufacturer in Italy and second in Europe to obtain Quality System Certification ISO 9001.
- 1994 The only manufacturer to offer 3-year-warranty
- 1997 Acquisition of Seimec (Rossi Motor Division)
- 2002 Acquisition of SMEI (Rossi Planetary Division, WIND)



Rossi Planetary Gear Reducer Division

- 2003 ISO 9001 - 2000 (Vision 2000)
- 2004 New affiliated company in U.S.A.  
Habasit acquires important share in Rossi, to reinforce global presence and develop growth strategy
- 2009 (July) Habasit Holding owns 100% Rossi
- 2010 Logo and Company name change: from "Rossi Motoriduttori" to "Rossi S.p.A."



Rossi Industrial Gear Reducer Division, today

2014-'16 Our US, UK, Brazil and China subsidiaries move to new facilities, striving to improve our customer service thanks to our modern structures and technologies

For more than 60 years we have been developing our business for the most demanding applications in order to become one of the world's leading gearbox and gearmotor manufacturers. Even in the toughest environment, we are recognized for providing state of the art technology, solid value and commitment to our customers.

## Where you can find us

Close to you, with facilities on six continents and each with a direct sales system to provide excellent service.

Visit our website to find your nearest facility.

We are where you need us to be.



## What we believe in

Choosing the drive with the right technical specifications is vital for reliability and economy.

We believe in integrity, ethical behavior, experience, creativity, innovation, good teamwork and above all customer focus: this is what we at Rossi believe in.

We strive to be a reliable company with the right flexibility and know-how to respond to all market requests, all over the world, in all application fields, without ignoring our commitment to the environment and value on all human safety



## What we can do for you

Rossi employs highly skilled specialists in different fields, there to provide you with the support and experience needed to find the best solution for your application and commercial demands, and to accompany you step by step through the entire supply process.



## What you can do for us, to help us improve

You are at the center of all we do, that is why we want your feedback and suggestions on how we can improve.

You know your business better than anyone and by knowing what works for you will allow us to improve our service offering to you.

We regard every relationship as a partnership and look for mutual benefits that will enhance our partnership at all times.



## Who you can contact

A well-organized Global after-sale service with the sole purpose of getting our customers back up and running quickly and cost effectively.

Our online Rossi for You portal, allowing you to have 24/7/365 day access to all the documentations concerning our supplies, order tracking, and news in real time.



## What we do

Our wide standard product range and design allows us to provide the customer with the right engineered solution for every application including a 3 year worldwide warranty.



## Gearmotors

Type of gear	Catalog
Worm gearmotors	A
Standardfit worm gearmotors	AS
Coaxial gearmotors	E
Standardfit coaxial gearmotors	ES
Helical and bevel helical gear reducers	G
Planetary (in-line and bevel helical) gearmotors	EP

## Gear reducers

Type of gear	Catalog
Worm gear reducers	A
Helical gear reducers	G
Bevel Helical gear reducers	G
Heavy duty helical gear reducers	H
Heavy duty bevel helical gear reducers	H
Planetary (in-line and bevel helical) gear reducers	EP
Right angle shaft gear reducers	L
Shaft mounted helical gear units	P

## Motors

Type	Catalog
Asynchronous three-phase high efficiency and premium efficiency motors	 TX
Standard and high efficiency brake motors	 TX

## Motion control

Type	Catalog
Worm, coaxial, helical and bevel helical servo gear reducers	 SR

## Specific industrial segments

Type	Catalog
Extruders, Parallel shaft gear reducers and gearmotors	 GX
Combined units	
Slewing drives	 EPS
Heavy duty gear reducers on swing bases	 RE

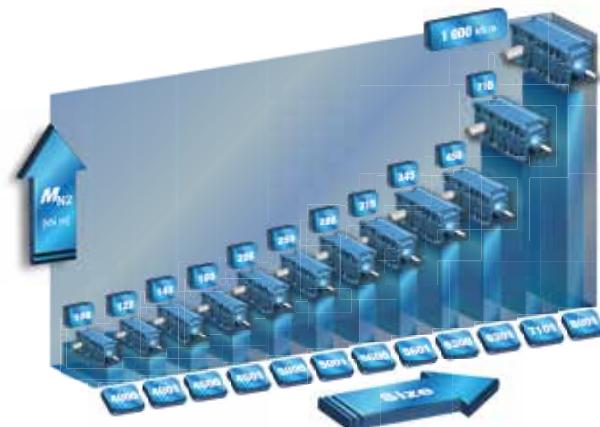
## Features and **Benefits**

10 sizes with nominal torque from 965 to 3983 lbf inch

Increased performance maintaining the same final reduction center distance, when compared with Rossi's previous catalog H02

Sizes based on uniform incremental steps

- **Improved ratings for the same required torque and more compact gear reducers compared with previous catalog H02**



Gears designed, machined and measured according to high quality requirements (tooth grinding accuracy class  $\leq$  DIN 6, both for cylindrical and bevel gears)

Bevel gears machined in closed-loop grinding process with correction of the measured deviations

Gear housings made with single placement bore machining and controlled through very high precision three-dimensional measuring systems

Load rating, according to standards, based on surface durability (pitting) and tooth bending strength

- **Reliable and repeatable performances, suitable to satisfy Customer specifications**

Horizontal center split housing cast in two halves from spheroidal cast iron (UNI ISO 1083) with reinforced stiffening ribs

- **Gear reducers suitable for low temperature operation (down to -40° F) without installation of accessories**



Flexible mounting arrangements - typical mountings include horizontal, vertical, inclined and oscillating mounting positions

- **Easy maintenance**

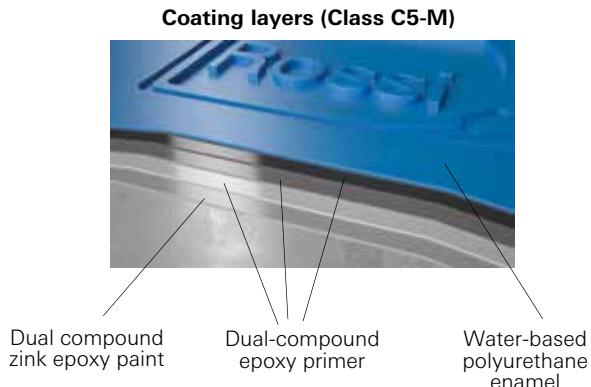


## Features and Benefits

Standard painting to UNI EN ISO 12944-2 (corrosivity class C3)

Special painting cycles up to corrosivity class C5-M

- **Suitable for applications in aggressive or marine environments**
- **Possibility of international certifications**



Final on load inspection on test bench for all gear units manufactured, in order to grant high reliability and quality

- **Trouble-free commissioning**



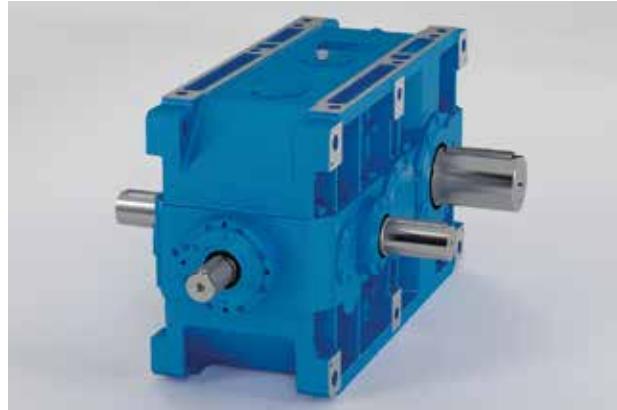
Several non-standard designs for all sizes:

Additional intermediate shaft overhung for bevel helical gear reducers

Backstop device

High and low speed shaft seal with labyrinth and grease feeder (taconite)

- **Product configuration according to customer's specifications, stock availability**



Several accessories available for all sizes:

pre-arrangement for vibration monitoring devices

oil heater

oil temperature probes

bearing temperature probes

- **Remote control for an user friendly maintenance**
- **Totally reduced cost of ownership**



## Symbols and Units of Measurements

All dimensions in the catalog are expressed in mm except where otherwise stated

Symbol	Description	Unit	Symbol	Description	Unit
<i>f</i>	frequency	Hz	$T_2$	gear reducer output torque (low speed shaft), derived from input power and speed	lb in
<i>F</i>	force	lb	$T_{2\text{eq}}$	load cycle equivalent torque	lb in
$F_r, F_a$	radial (overhung) loads, axial (thrust) loads	lb	$T_{N2}$	gear reducer nominal output torque (low speed shaft)	lb in
<i>fs</i>	service factor	—	$T_{2i}$	gear reducer output torque (low speed shaft), during load cycle interval <i>i</i>	lb in
<i>ft</i>	thermal factor	—	$T_s$	screw tightening torque	N m
<i>G</i>	weight (weight force)	lb	$T_{\text{start}}$	motor starting torque	lb in
<i>i</i>	transmission ratio	—	$T_{\text{brake}}$	motor braking torque	lb in
$i_N$	nominal transmission ratio	—	$T_{\text{ambient}}$	ambient temperature	°F
$L_h$	total duration of load cycle	h	$T_{\text{oil}}$	oil temperature	°F
$L_{WA}$	sound power level	dB(A)	<i>t</i>	time	s
<i>m</i>	mass	lb	<i>ta</i>	starting time	s
$M_b$	bending moment	lb in	<i>tb</i>	braking time	s
<i>n</i>	angular speed	rpm	<i>U</i>	voltage	V
$n_1$	gear reducer input speed (high speed)	rpm	<i>W</i>	work, energy	$10^6$ lb in
$n_2$	gear reducer output speed (low speed)	rpm	$WK$	moment of inertia	lb ft <sup>2</sup>
$n_{2\text{eq}}$	load cycle equivalent speed	rpm	$WK_0^2$	moment of inertia (of mass) of the motor	lb ft <sup>2</sup>
$n_{N2}$	gear reducer nominal output speed	rpm	$WK_1^2$	moment of inertia (of mass) of the gear reducer referred to high speed shaft	lb ft <sup>2</sup>
$n_{2i}$	gear reducer output speed during load cycle interval <i>i</i>	rpm	$WK_R^2$	external (gear reducer, coupling, driven machine) moment of inertia (of mass) referred to high speed shaft	lb ft <sup>2</sup>
<i>P</i>	power	hp	<i>z</i>	starting frequency	starts/h
$P_1$	gear reducer input power (high speed shaft), motor power	hp	$z_0$	no load starting frequency	starts/h
$P_2$	gear reducer output power (low speed shaft)	hp	<i>a</i>	angular acceleration	rad/s <sup>2</sup>
$P_{N2}$	gear reducer nominal output power (low speed shaft)	hp	$\eta$	efficiency	—
$P_t$	thermal power	hp	$\varphi$	plane angle	rad
$P_{tN}$	gear reducer nominal thermal power	hp	$\varphi a_1$	revolution of motor shaft during acceleration	rad
$P_{1\text{th}}$	gear reducer equivalent thermal power	hp	$\varphi b_1$	revolution of motor shaft during deceleration	rad
<i>T</i>	torque	lb in	$\omega$	angular velocity	rad/s

## Additional indexes (subscripts) and other symbols

Index	Description
N	nominal
1	relating to high speed shaft (input)
2	relating to low speed shaft (input)
max	maximum
min	minimum
eq	equivalent

Index	Description
th	thermal
c	cycle
—	from ... to
$\approx$	approximately equal to
$\geq$	greater than or equal to
$\leq$	less than or equal to

## Unit conversion table

Description	Imperial units		International System of Units (SI), Technical System (metric)	
	1 inch	[in]	= 0.0254	meter [m]
<b>Length, Distance</b>	1 foot	[ft]	= 0.3048	
<b>Mass</b>	1 pound	[lb]	= 0.4536	kilogram [kg]
	1 ounce	[oz]	= 0.0283	
<b>Volume</b>	1 US liquid gallon	[gal]	= 3.7854	liter [l]
<b>Temperature</b>	1 Farenheit degree	[°F]	= $1.8 \cdot ^\circ C + 32$	Celsius degree [°C]
<b>Force</b>	1 pound-force	[lb <sub>(f)</sub> ]	= 4.4482	newton [N]
			= 0.4536	kilogram force [kg <sub>(f)</sub> ]
<b>Power</b>	1 horse power	[hp]	= 0.7457	kilowatt [kW]
<b>Torque, Work</b>	1 pound-force inch	[lb <sub>(f)</sub> in]	= 0.1130	newton meter, joule [N m], [J]
			= 0.0115	kilogram-force meter [kg <sub>(f)</sub> m]
	1 pound-force foot	[lb <sub>(f)</sub> ft]	= 1.3560	newton meter, joule [N m], [J]
			= 0.1383	kilogram-force meter [kg <sub>(f)</sub> m]
<b>Pressure</b>	1 pound-force per square inch (psi)	[lb <sub>(f)</sub> /in <sup>2</sup> ]	= 0.0689	bar [bar]
<b>Moment of inertia</b>	1 WK <sup>2</sup>	[lb <sub>(f)</sub> ft <sup>2</sup> ]	= 0.0421	kilogram square-meter [kg m <sup>2</sup> ]

# 1 - General specifications

1

# 1 - General specifications

Closer size and performance steps; 5 size pairs (standard and strengthened) with final reduction center distance to R 20 series, for a total of 12 sizes with performance intervals by about 18%

**Universal mounting:** suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting

Rigid and precise spheroidal cast iron housing; high oil capacity

Gear pairs design especially studied to obtain high resistance, motion regularity, low noise and high efficiency with consequent low heating

High, reliable and tested performances

Prearranged for backstop device, possibility of double extension low and high speed shaft

Possibility of withstanding high loads on shaft ends

Possibility of obtaining multiple and 90° drives with no restriction on direction of rotation of input/output shafts

Manufacturing and product management flexibility

High manufacturing quality standard

Minimum maintenance requirements

Large size gear reducers **produced in series** specifically conceived for granting highest reliability in **heaviest application conditions**. This series combines and exalts the **traditional qualities** of helical and bevel helical gear reducers – **strength, efficiency, compactness, reliability** – with advantages derived from modern design, manufacturing and operating criteria – **universality and application ease, wide size range, service, economy** – the advantages typically associated with high quality gear reducers produced in series.

## Main structural features

Main specifications are:

- **universal** mounting with feet integral with housing on 2 faces or frontal with spigot on low speed shaft cover (see ch. 6);
- closer size and performance steps; 5 size pairs (standard and strengthened) with final reduction center distance to R 20 series, for a total of **12 sizes** with performance intervals by about 18%; the size pairs are obtained with the same housing and many components in common;
- gear reducer overall sized so as to permit the transmission of **high nominal and maximum torques**, and to withstand **high loads on** the high and low speed **shaft ends**;
- cylindrical low speed shaft end with key (right, left or double extension);
- cylindrical high speed shaft end with key;
- possibility of **second high speed shaft extension** (excluding C3I);
- improved and upgraded modular construction both for component parts and assembled product;
- standardized dimensions and compliance with standards;
- **spheroidal cast iron** housing (400-15 UNI ISO 1083); stiffening ribs and high oil capacity;
- bearings: swinging roller bearings on low speed and intermediate shafts; **coupled** taper roller bearings plus one swinging roller bearing on high speed shafts with train of gears 2I, C1, C2I, C3I and intermediate train of gears C1 and C2I, taper roller bearing plus one cylindrical roller bearing on high speed shaft with train of gears 3I;
- oil bath lubrication; synthetic or mineral oil (ch. 13) including filler plug with **valve**, drain and level plug; sealed;
- additional bearings lubrication through proper pipelines or pump;
- natural or forced cooling (by fan, coil or independent cooling unit with heat exchanger, see ch. 12);
- metal plugs; magnetic drain plug;
- paint: external coating in water-soluble dual-compound polyurethan enamel resistant to atmospheric and aggressive agents (corrosivity class C3 ISO 12944-2); suitable for further coats only with dual-compound products after degreasing and sanding; color blue RAL 5010 DIN 1843, other colors and/or painting cycles on request, see ch. . 12); internal protection in synthetic paint appropriate for resistance to mineral oils or to polyalphaolefines synthetic oils;
- optional designs: backstop device (always prearranged), shaft mounting arrangements, **hollow** low speed shaft with shrink disc or keyway, special paints, etc. (ch. 12).

# 1 - General specifications

## Train of gears

- 2, 3, 4 cylindrical gear pairs (helical gear units);
- 1 bevel gear pair plus 1, 2, 3 helical gear pairs (bevel helical type);
- 5 sizes pairs (normal and strengthened); with final reduction center distance to R 20 series for a total of **12 sizes**;
- nominal transmission ratios to R 20 series for trains of gears 2I ( $i_N = 10 \dots 25$ ); 3I ( $i_N = 25 \dots 125$ , excluding  $i_N = 112$ ), CI ( $i_N = 8 \dots 20$ ) and C2I ( $i_N = 20 \dots 125$ , excluding  $i_N = 112$ ); to R 10 series for 4I ( $i_N = 125 \dots 315$ ) and C3I ( $i_N = 125 \dots 315$ );
- casehardened and hardened gear pairs in 16 CrNi4 or 20 MnCr5 (depending on size) and 18 NiCrMo5 steel, according to UNI 7846-78;
- helical toothed cylindrical gear pairs with **ground** profile;
- GLEASON spiral bevel gear pairs with **ground** profile;
- gear load capacity calculated for tooth breakage and pitting.

## Specific standards

- nominal transmission ratios and principal dimensions according to UNI 2016 (DIN 323-74, NF X 01.001, BS 2045-65, ISO 3-73);
- toothing profile to UNI 6587-69 (DIN 867-86, NF E 23.011, BS 436.2-70, ISO 53-74);
- shaft heights to UNI 2946-68 (DIN 747-76, NF E 01.051, BS 5186-75, ISO 496-73);
- medium series fixing holes to UNI 1728-83 (DIN 69-71, NF E 27.040, BS 4186-67, ISO/R 273);
- cylindrical shaft ends to UNI ISO 775-88 (DIN 748, NF E 22.051, BS 4506-70, ISO/R 775) with tapped butt-end hole to UNI 9321 (DIN 332 BI. 2-70, NF E 22.056) excluding correspondence d-D;
- parallel keys UNI 6604-69 (DIN 6885 BI. 1-68, NF E 27.656 and 22.175, BS 4235.1-72, ISO/R 773-69);
- mounting positions derived from CEI 2-14 (DIN EN 60034-7, IEC 34.7);
- load capacity verified according to UNI 8862, DIN 3990, AFNOR E 23-015, ISO 6336; thermal capacity verified.

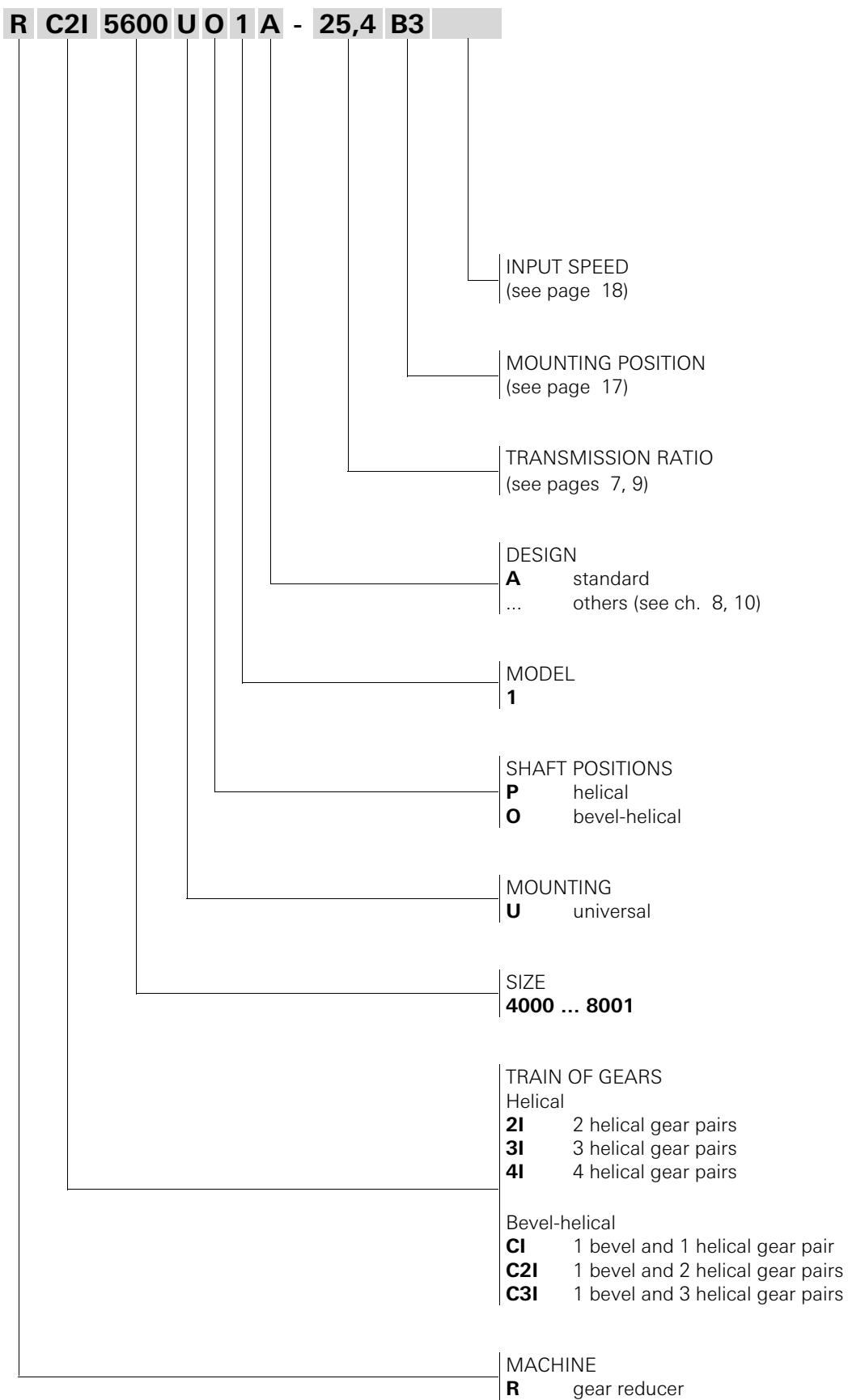
Page intentionally left blank

## 2 - Designation

2

## 2 - Designation

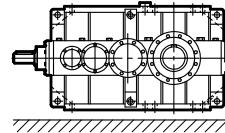
### Designation code



**Gear reducer mounting position**

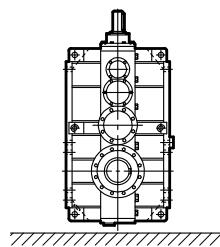
**Mounting positions of gear reducers and gearmotors are stated at ch. 8, 10.** Here following see some designation examples of important mounting positions.

1. **Standard** mounting position **B3**; in case of no specific needs, **prefer the adoption of B3 mounting positions** as it is the most advised from a technical and economic point of view (maximum simplification of lubrication system, lower oil splash, lower gear reducer heating, stock availability).

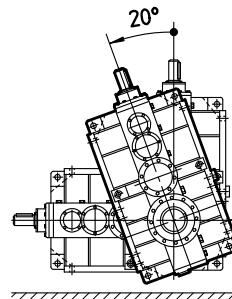


2. **Non-standard** mounting positions

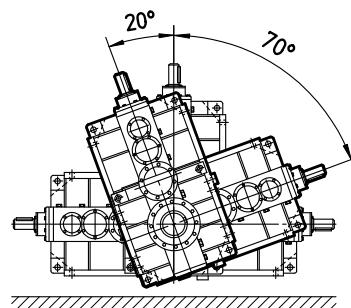
- 2a. Mounting position to catalog (see ch. 8, 10), **one only** and **fixed**, differing from B3; e.g.: mounting position **B6**



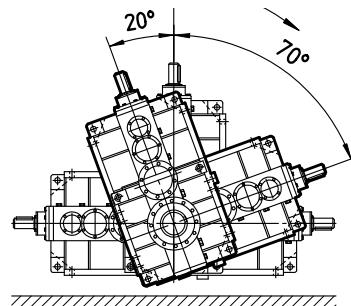
- 2b. **Inclined** and **fixed** mounting position ; e.g.: mounting position **B6 - 20° B3**



- 2c. **One only mounting** position **but defined within a predetermined angle**; e.g.: mounting position included among **B6 - 20° B3 / B6 - 70° B8**



- 2d. **Oscillatory mounting position** (gear reducer oscillating when running); e.g.: mounting position **B6 - 20° B3 / B6 - 70° B8 oscillatory**



UT. C 2072

## 2 - Designation

### Input speed

The designation is **always** to be completed stating the **input speed  $n_1$** , chosen among the available ones as per catalog: **1 800** rpm (4 poles 60 Hz), **1 500** rpm (4 poles 50 Hz), **1 200** rpm (6 poles 60 Hz), **1 000** rpm (6 poles 50 Hz), **750** rpm (8 poles 50 Hz), **90** rpm (applications at low input speed).

Example:

R C2I 4501 UO1H-81,2 B3  **$n_1 = 1\,800 \text{ rpm}$**

R 3I 5600 UP1A-127 B3  **$n_1 = 1\,000 \text{ rpm}$**

### Accessories and non-standard designs

In the event of a gear reducer being required in a design different from those stated above, specify it in detail (ch. 12).

## 3 - Service factor $f_s$

3

### 3 - Service factor $fs$

Service factor  $fs$  takes into account the different running conditions (nature of load, running time, frequency of starting, speed  $n_2$ , other considerations) which must be referred to when performing calculations of gear reducer selection and verification.

The power and torques shown in the catalog are nominal values (i.e. valid for  $fs = 1$ ).

The **minimum service factor required** is given by the following ratio:

$$fs \text{ required} \geq fs_1 \cdot fs_2 \cdot fs_3 \cdot fs_4 \cdot fs_5$$

where  $fs_1 \dots fs_5$  are stated in the following tables.

Service factor  $fs_1$  based on the **nature of load** and **running time**

Ref.	Description	$fs_1$				
		2	4	8	16	24
a	<b>Uniform</b>	1	1	1	1.18	1.32
b	<b>Moderate overloads</b> (1.6 times the normal load)	1.12	1.18	1.25	1.5	1.7
c	<b>Heavy overloads</b> (2.5 times the normal load)	1.4	1.5	1.7	2	2.24

Service factor  $fs_2$  based on **nature of load** and of **frequency of starting**

Ref.	Description	$fs_2$					
		1	2	4	8	16	32
a	<b>Uniform</b>	1	1.06	1.12	1.18	1.25	1.5
b	<b>Moderate overloads</b> (1.6 times the normal load)	1	1	1.06	1.12	1.18	1.4
c	<b>Heavy overloads</b> (2.5 times the normal load)	1	1	1	1.06	1.12	1.32

Service factor  $fs_3$  based on **motor type**

Motor type Description	$fs_3$
<b>Electric, turbine</b>	1
<b>Electric three-phase with brake</b>	1.06 <sup>4)</sup>
<b>Internal combustion</b> multi-cylinder	1.25
single-cylinder	1.5

Service factor  $fs_4$  based on **reliability level**

Reliability level <sup>5)</sup>	$fs_4$
<b>Standard</b>	1
<b>Average</b>	1.25
<b>High</b>	1.4

Service factor  $fs_5$  based on **output angular speed  $n_2$**

Output speed $n_2$ [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	$fs_5$
> 560	1.32
560 – 355	1.25
355 – 224	1.18
224 – 140	1.12
140 – 90	1.06
≤ 90	1

Details and considerations about service factor.

$fs$  values stated above are valid for:

- maximum time on overload 15 s, on starting 3 s; if over and/or subject to heavy shock effect, consult us;
- a whole number of overload cycles (or start) **imprecisely completed** in 1, 2, 3 or 4 revolutions of low speed shaft; if **precisely**, a continuous overload should be assumed;

Motors having a starting torque not exceeding nominal values (star-delta starting, particular types of motor operating on direct current, and single-phase motors), and particular types of coupling between gear reducer and motor, and gear reducer and driven machine (flexible, centrifugal, fluid and safety couplings, clutches and belt drives) affect service factor favourably, allowing its reduction in certain heavy-duty applications; consult us for verification.

2582-01.01  
1) For indication on the type of load of the driven machine according to the application, see table on next page.

4) For Y-Δ starting, running with inverter or with «soft start» devices,  $fs_3 = 1$ .

5) Reliability degrees higher than normal are required in presence of very difficult maintenance, great importance of gear reducer in the production cycle, safety,etc.

### 3 - Service factor $f_s$

#### Classification of nature of load according to application

Application	Ref. load *	Application	Ref. load *	Application	Ref. load *
<b>Stirrers and mixers</b> Liquids: – constant density – varying density, solids in suspension, high viscosity concrete mixers, mullers, flash mixers concrete mixers, mullers, flash mixers	<b>a</b> <b>b</b> <b>c</b>	<b>Lumber and woodworking industries</b> mechanical loaders, pallet stackers conveyors for: – boards, chips, waste – logs machine tools (planing, cutting, cross-cut and re-sawing, tenoning, bevelling, moulding, sanding, sizing and scratch-brushing machinery etc.): – feed drive – cutter drive barkers: – mechanical and hydraulic – drum	<b>a, b</b> <b>b</b> <b>c</b>	transverse drive rollers, draw benches, coilers, inverter, draglines, flattening rolls, bending rolls pushers, descaling equipment, pipe welders, mill roll train drives, rolling mills, forging presses, billet cropers, power hammers, punches, impact extruders, tapping machines, straightening presses Rollerways	<b>b</b>
<b>Feeders and batchers</b> rotary (roller, table, sector) belt, screw, plate reciprocating, shaker	<b>a, b</b> <b>c</b>	<b>Mills</b> rotary (rod, roller, pebble, ball) hammer, pin crusher, centrifugal, impact, rolling (ball or roller)	<b>b, c</b>	<b>Mills</b> rotary (rod, roller, pebble, ball) hammer, pin crusher, centrifugal, impact, rolling (ball or roller)	<b>b, c</b>
<b>Compressors</b> centrifugal (single-stage, multi-stage) rotary (vane, lobe, screw) axial reciprocating: – multi-cylinder – single-cylinder	<b>b</b> <b>c</b>	<b>Oil industry</b> paraffin filter presses, chillers rotary drilling equipment pumping equipment	<b>b</b> <b>c</b>	<b>Pumps</b> rotary (gear, screw, lobe, vane) and axial centrifugal: – liquids, constant density – liquids, variable density or high viscosity proportioning alternative: – single acting ( $\geq 3$ cylinders), $\geq$ double acting ( $\leq 2$ cylinders) – single acting (2 cylinders), double acting single cylinder	<b>c</b>
<b>Elevators</b> belt, centrifugal or gravity discharge, screw jacks, escalators bucket, arm and tray elevators, paddle wheel, hoists, skips man lifts, mobile scaffolding, passenger transport (cable cars, chair, ski, gondola lifts etc.)	<b>a, b</b> <b>b</b> <b>a, b</b>	<b>Textile industry</b> calenders, cards, pickers, dryers, nappers, spinners, slashers, pads, soapers, washers, mangles, tenter frames, looms (Jacquard), warping machines, winders, knitting machines, dyeing machines, twisting frames, gig mills, cutters	<b>b</b>	<b>Rotating drums</b> dryers, chillers, rotary kilns, washing machines tumblers, cement kilns	<b>b</b>
<b>Excavators and dredges</b> cable reels, conveyors, pumps, winches (manoeuvring and utility), stackers, draining wheels cutter head drives, cutters, excavators (bucket ladder, paddle wheel, cutter) vehicles: – on rails – crawlers	<b>b</b> <b>c</b> <b>b</b> <b>c</b>	<b>Rubber and plastics industries</b> extruders: – plastics – rubber mixing mills, warming mills, friction calenders, refiners, tubers and strainers, rolling mills crackers, masticators	<b>b</b> <b>c</b>	<b>Transport conveyors</b> belts (plastic, rubber, metal) for: – fine grade loose material – coarse grade loose material or discrete items belt, apron, bucket, slat, tray, roller, screw, chain, overhead rail, assembly drag (slat, flight, chain, Redler, etc.) ground level chain, flow accumulating reciprocating, shaker overhead power rail	<b>c</b>
<b>Crushers and granulators</b> sugar cane, rubber, plastics minerals, stone	<b>b</b> <b>b</b>	<b>Wrapping and stacking machinery</b> wrapping (film, cardboard), binding, strapping and labelling equipment palletizing/depalletizing and stacking/unstacking machinery, palletizing robots	<b>a</b>	<b>Sewage treatment</b> biological tanks (revolving disk) dewatering screws, collectors, rotary screens, thickeners, vacuum filters, anaerobic digestion tanks aerators, rotary breakers	<b>a</b>
<b>Cranes, winches and travelling lifts</b> travel (bridge, trolley, forks) <sup>1)</sup> slewing hoist <sup>2)</sup>	<b>a, b</b> <b>a</b>	<b>Engineering machine tools</b> boring, shaping, planing, broaching, gear cutting and FMS machines, etc.: – main drivers (cut and feed) auxiliary drives (tools magazine, chip conveyor, workpiece infeed)	<b>b</b>	<b>Screen and riddles</b> air washing, travelling water intake rotary (stone, gravel, cereals) vibrating screens, riddles, jigs	<b>b</b>
<b>Food</b> cookers (cereals and malt), mash tubs slicers, dough mixers, meat grinders, beet slicers, centrifuges, peelers, wine-making plant, bottle/bin/cratewashers, rinsers, fillers, corkers, cappers, extruders, crate filling and emptying equipment	<b>b</b>	<b>Mechanisms</b> indexing, crank and slotted link, Maltese cross, articulated parallelogram rod and crank, cam control (cam and tappet, cam and rocker)	<b>a</b>	<b>Fans</b> small diameter (centrifugal, axial-flow) large diameter (mines, furnaces, etc.) cooling towers (induced or forced draft), ducted, piston	<b>a</b>
<b>Paper mills</b> winders, suction rolls, dryers, embossing machinery, bleachers, press rolls, coating rolls, paper rolls, beaters, and pulpers agitators, mixers, extruders, chip feeders, calenders, felt dryers and stretchers, rag grinders, washers, thickeners cutters, chippers, calenders (super), felt whippers, glazing machines, presses	<b>a</b> <b>b</b> <b>c</b>	<b>Metal mills</b> shears: – trimming, cropping, facing – for sheet/plate, ingots, billets	<b>b</b> <b>c</b>		<b>b</b>

3

\* Nature of load reference admits of modification where precise knowledge of duty is available.

1) In the traverse movement of the bridge usually it is necessary to have at least  $f_s > 1.6$  and in the storeyard cranes  $f_s > 2$  (container handling).

2) For selection of  $f_s$  to F.E.M.I-10.1987, consult us.

3) See cat. S.

4) See supplement to cat. A design.

Page intentionally left blank

## 4 - Thermal power $P_t$ [hp]

4

## 4 - Thermal power $P_t$ [hp]

The nominal thermal power  $P_{t_N}$ , stated in red in the table, is that which can be applied at the gear reducer input, without exceeding 203 °F<sup>1)</sup> (95 °C) approximately oil temperature when operating in following running conditions:

- input speed  $n_1 = 1\ 500$  rpm
- mounting position B3;
- continuous duty S1;
- maximum ambient temperature 68 °F (20° C) (in the table the values referred to 104 °F (40° C) are stated);
- maximum altitude 3300 ft above sea level;
- air speed  $\geq 4$  ft/s (typical value in presence of a self-cooled motor).

Nominal thermal power  $P_{t_N}$

$T_{amb}$	Train of gears	Gear reducer size						
		$P_{t_N}$ [hp]						
		4000, 4001	4500, 4501	5000, 5001	5600, 5601	6300, 6301	7101	8001
4 <b>52 °F (20° C)</b>	<b>2I</b>	425	475	670	750	950	1120	1600
	<b>3I</b>	315	355	500	560	710	850	1180
	<b>4I</b>	236	265	375	425	530	630	900
	<b>C1</b>	400	560	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>C2I</b>	315	355	500	560	710	850	1180
	<b>C3I</b>	236	265	375	425	530	630	900
104 °F (40° C)	<b>2I</b>	315	355	500	560	710	850	1180
	<b>3I</b>	236	265	375	425	530	630	900
	<b>4I</b>	180	200	280	315	400	475	670
	<b>C1</b>	300	425	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>C2I</b>	236	265	375	425	530	630	900
	<b>C3I</b>	180	200	280	315	400	475	670

Always verify that the power applied  $P_1$  is lower than or equal to gear reducer thermal power  $P_{t_N}$  multiplied by correction coefficients  $f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5$  (stated in the following tables) considering the various operating conditions:

$$P_1 \leq P_{t_N} \cdot f_1 \cdot f_2 \cdot f_3 \cdot f_4 \cdot f_5$$

When the power applied is not constant and when the exact load cycle is given, it is possible, or advisable, to calculate the equivalent power applied, according to the formula:

$$P_{1eq\_th} = \frac{1}{\eta} \sqrt[3]{\frac{P_{21}^3 \cdot t_1 + P_{22}^3 \cdot t_2 + \dots + P_{2i}^3 \cdot t_i + \dots + P_{2n}^3 \cdot t_n}{t_c}}$$

where:

$\eta$  is the gear reducer efficiency (see ch. 6);

$P_{2i}$  [hp] is the power, referred to the gear reducer output, required in the time interval  $t_i$  [s];

$t_c = t_1 + t_2 + \dots + t_i + \dots + t_n$  is the total duration of load cycle [s].

In these cases choose factor  $f_2$  from the continuous duty column S1.

Whenever the thermal verification should not be satisfied, in spite the prearrangement of cooling system, it is possible to install an **independent cooling unit with heat exchanger** (see ch. 12); consult us.

Thermal power needs not be taken into account when maximum duration of continuous running time is 1 – 3 h (from small to large gear reducer sizes) followed by rest periods long enough to restore the gear reducer to near ambient temperature (likewise 2 – 4 h). For maximum ambient temperature higher than 122 °F (50° C) or lower than 32 °F (0° C) consult us.

1) Corresponding to an average temperature of the external housing surface of approximately 185 °F; locally housing temperature can achieve the oil temperature.  
 3) If, simultaneously, forced cooling with coil is acting, multiply the values by 1.8.  
 4) For positions, dimensions and design verification see ch. 12.  
 5) Value also valid for electric fan (installed by the Buyer).  
 6) With axial fan, values are to be multiplied by 1.12. Consult us.  
 7) (Duration of running on load / 60) · 100 [%].

#### 4 - Thermal power $P_t$ [hp]

Thermal factor  $\mathbf{f}_t_1$  ( $= \mathbf{f}_t_{1a} \cdot \mathbf{f}_t_{1b}$ ) according to **cooling system** and **input speed  $n_1$**

	Cooling system	$\mathbf{f}_t_{1a} \cdot \mathbf{f}_t_{1b}$ input speed $n_1$ [rpm] $\geq$				
		750	1 000	1 200	1 500	1 800
$\mathbf{f}_t_{1a}$	Natural convection train of gears	2l. Cl 3l. 4l. C2l. C3l	1.18 1.06	1.12 1.06	1.06 1.03	1 1
$\mathbf{f}_t_{1b}$	Forced cooling <sup>(3) 4) 6)</sup>	with 1 radial fan (helical gear units) with 2 radial fans (helical gear units) with 1 radial fan (bevel helical gear units)	1.12 1.25	1.18 1.4	1.25 1.6	1.32 1.85) 2
	with water coil <sup>4)</sup>					2

Thermal factor  $\mathbf{f}_t_2$  according to **ambient temperature** and **service**

Thermal factor  $\mathbf{f}_t_4$  according to **altitude of installation**

Maximum ambient temperature °F (°C)	Continuous duty <b>S1</b>	$\mathbf{f}_t_2$ Intermittent duty <b>S3 ... S6</b> Cyclic duration factor [%] for 60 min running <sup>7)</sup>					Altitude a.s.l. [ft]	$\mathbf{f}_t_4$
		60	40	25	15			
<b>122 (50)</b>	0.6	0.71	0.8	0.95	1		<b>≤3300</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>104 (40)</b>	0.75	0.9	1	1.12	1.25		<b>3300 – 6600</b>	0.95
<b>86 (30)</b>	0.9	1.06	1.18	1.32	1.5		<b>6562 – 9843</b>	0.9
<b>68 (20)</b>	<b>1</b>	1.18	1.32	1.5	1.7		<b>9843 – 13123</b>	0.85
<b>≤ 50 (10)</b>	1.12	1.32	1.5	1.7	1.9		<b>≥ 13123</b>	0.8

Thermal factor  $\mathbf{f}_t_3$  according to **mounting position** (see also ch. 8, 10): where it is not specified  $\mathbf{f}_t_3 = 1$

	Train of gears	$\mathbf{f}_t_3$ mounting position				
		B3	B6	B7	V5	V6
<b>2I</b>		1	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.9
<b>3I</b>		1	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.9
<b>4I</b>		1	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.9
<b>C1</b>	UO1A, UO1A sin, UO1F, UO1F sin, UO1N, UO1N sin UO1V, UO1V sin, UO1S, UO1S sin, UO1L, UO1L sin	1	0.85	0.71	0.85 low speed wheel on the bottom 0.71 low speed wheel on the top	
	UO1H, UO1H sin, UO1G, UO1G sin, UO1M, UO1M sin	0.85	0.71	0.6	0.71 low speed wheel on the bottom 0.6 low speed wheel on the top	
<b>C2I</b>	UO1A, UO1Asin, UO1F, UO1Fsin, UO1N, UO1Nsin UO1V, UO1Vsin, UO1S, UO1Ssin, UO1L, UO1Lsin	1	0.9	0.8	0.9 low speed wheel on the top 0.8 low speed wheel on the bottom	
	UO1H, UO1H sin, UO1G, UO1G sin, UO1M, UO1M sin	0.9	0.8	0.71	0.8 low speed wheel on the top 0.71 low speed wheel on the bottom	
<b>C3I</b>		1	0.9	0.8	0.9 low speed wheel on the bottom 0.8 low speed wheel on the top	

Thermal factor  $\mathbf{f}_t_5$  according to cooling air speed on housing

Air speed ft/s	Installation environment	$\mathbf{f}_t_5$
<b>&lt; 2.07</b>	very small environment or without air movements or with protected gear reducer	consult us
<b>2.07</b>	small environment and with limited air movements	0.71
<b>3.28</b>	wide environment without air movements	0.9
<b>4.10</b>	wide environment with light air movements (e.g. gearmotor with self-cooled motor)	<b>1</b>
<b>8.2</b>	open and cooled	1.18
<b>13.12</b>	with heavy air movements	1.32

Page intentionally left blank

## 5 - Selection

5.1 - Preliminary considerations.....	28
5.2 - Determining the gear reducer size.....	29
5.3 - Verifications .....	30
5.4 - Selection questionnaire.....	30

5

## 5.1 - Preliminary considerations

### Motor power

Taking into account the efficiency of the gear reducer, and other drives – if any – motor power is to be as near as possible to the power rating required by the driven machine: accurate calculation is therefore recommended.

The power required by the machine can be calculated, seeing that it is related directly to the power-requirement of the work to be carried out, to friction (starting, sliding or rolling friction) and inertia (particularly when mass and/or acceleration or deceleration are considerable). It can also be determined experimentally on the basis of tests, comparisons with existing applications, or readings taken with ammeters or wattmeters.

An oversized motor would involve: a greater starting current and consequently larger fuses and heavier cable; a higher running cost as power factor ( $\cos\phi$ ) and efficiency would suffer; greater stress on the drive, causing danger of mechanical failure, drive being normally proportionate to the power rating required by the machine, not to motor power.

In such cases, a detailed description of duty requirement must be made available: duration and frequency per hour of work cycle, acceleration and deceleration requirements if any, inertia, loads deriving from friction and work. In the absence of such data it is essential to provide all details which will permit their determination.

Only high values of ambient temperature, altitude, frequency of starting or other particular conditions require an increase in motor power.

### Input speed $n_1$

The maximum gear reducer input speed, valid for **continuous duty S1 and in absence of a forced lubrication system of gears and bearings (with eventual heat exchanger)**, is stated in the following table according to train of gears and gear reducer size.

For intermittent duty or for particular needs, higher speeds are possible, but always lower than  $n_{1peak}$ ; consult us.

Peak speed is admitted for a maximum duration of 5 s, including a proper rest period, or a low or null speed period for the cooling of gear reducer, especially on high speed shaft side.

For variable  $n_1$ , the selection should be carried out on the basis of  $n_{1max}$ , but it should also be verified on the basis of  $n_{1min}$ .

When there is a belt drive between motor and gear reducer, different input speeds  $n_1$  should be examined in order to select the most suitable unit from engineering and economy standpoints alike.

Input speed should not be higher than 1 800 rpm, unless conditions make it necessary; better to take advantage of the transmission, and use an input speed lower than 900 rpm.

Size	Train of gears																	
	2I			3I			4I			CI			C2I			C3I		
	$i_N$	$n_{1max}$	$n_{1peak}$	$i_N$	$n_{1max}$	$n_{1peak}$	$i_N$	$n_{1max}$	$n_{1peak}$	$i_N$	$n_{1max}$	$n_{1peak}$	$i_N$	$n_{1max}$	$n_{1peak}$	$i_N$	$n_{1max}$	$n_{1peak}$
4000, 4001	all	1 600	2 120	all	1 800	2 240	all	1 800	2 360	8 ... 11,2 12,5 ... 18	1 250 1 600	2 120	20 ... 25 28 ... 40 45 ... 100	1 400 1 600 1 800	2 240 2 240 2 240	all	1 800	2 360
4500, 4501	all	1 600	2 120	all	1 800	2 240	all	1 800	2 360	8 ... 10 11,2 ... 12,5 14 ... 20	1 180 1 250 1 600	2 120	22,4 ... 28 31,5 ... 45 50 ... 125	1 400 1 600 1 800	2 240 2 240 2 240	all	1 800	2 360
5000, 5001	all	1 250	2 000	$\leq 31,5$ $\geq 35,5$	1 600	2 120	all	1 800	2 240	-	-	-	22,4 ... 25 28 ... 40 45 ... 100	1 180 1 250 1 600	2 120 2 120 2 120	all	1 800	2 240
5600, 5601	all	1 250	2 000	$\leq 40$ $\geq 45$	1 600	2 120	all	1 800	2 240	-	-	-	25 ... 28 31,5 ... 45 50 ... 125	1 180 1 250 1 600	2 120 2 120 2 120	all	1 800	2 240
6300, 6301	all	1 060	1 900	$\leq 31,5$ $35,5 \dots 50$ $\geq 56$	1 400	2 000	all	1 800	2 120	-	-	-	28 ... 35,5 40 ... 56 63 ... 100	1 180 1 250 1 600	2 000 2 000 2 000	all	1 800	2 120
7101	$\leq 14$ $> 16$	900 1 060	1 400	$\leq 35,5$ $40 \dots 50$ $\geq 56$	1 180	2 000	$\leq 160$ $\geq 200$	1 600 1 800	2 120	-	-	-	$\leq 40$ $\geq 45$	900 1 180	1 700	$\leq 125$ $160$ $\geq 200$	1 400 1 600 1 800	2 120
8001	$\leq 14$ $\geq 16$	800 900	1 250	$\leq 35,5$ $40 \dots 50$ $\geq 56$	950 1 120 1 400	1 850	$\leq 160$ $\geq 200$	1 320 1 600	2 000	-	-	-	$\leq 40$ $\geq 45$	900 1 180	1 600 1 700	$\leq 125$ $160$ $\geq 200$	1 180 1 250 1 600	2 000

## 5.2 - Determining the gear reducer size

### Constant load

- Fill out the questionnaire for the selection on page 31; in particular, make available required output power  $P_2$ , the angular speeds  $n_2$  and  $n_1$ , the running conditions (nature of load, frequency of starting h/d, frequency of starting z, other considerations) referring to ch. 3.
- Determine service factor  $f_s$  required on the basis of running conditions (ch. 3).
- Select the gear reducer size (also, the train of gears and transmission ratio  $i$  at the same time) on the basis of  $n_2$ ,  $n_1$  and of a power  $P_{N2}$  greater than or equal to  $P_2 \cdot f_s$  (ch. 7 and 9).
- Calculate power  $P_1$  required at input side of gear reducer using the formula  $P_2 / \eta$ , where  $\eta = 0,97 \div 0,94$  is the efficiency of gear reducer (ch. 6).

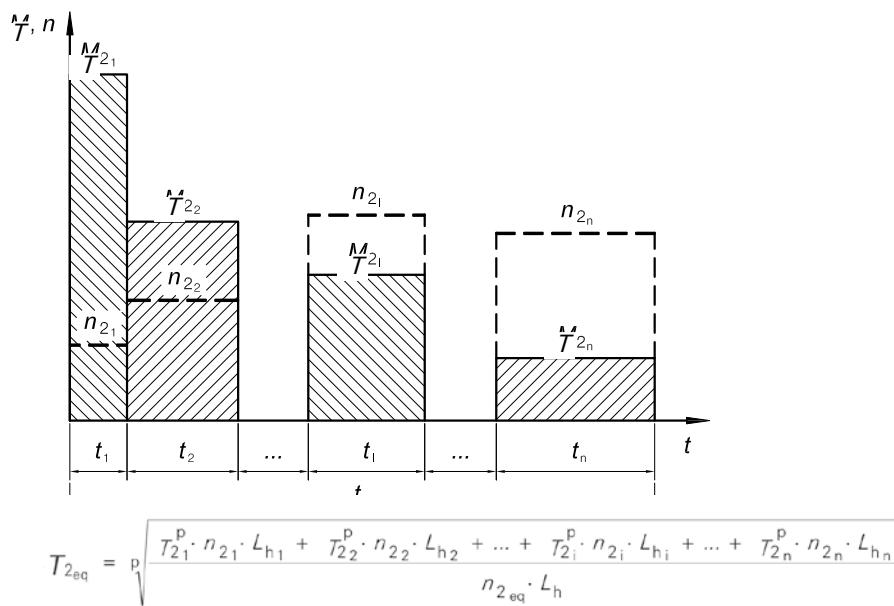
When for reasons of motor standardization, power  $P_1$  applied at input side of gear reducer turns out to be higher than the power required (considering motor/gear reducer efficiency), it must be certain that this excess power applied will never be required, and frequency of starting z is so low as not to affect service factor (ch. 3).

Otherwise, make the selection by multiplying  $P_{N2}$  by  $P_1$  applied  $P_1$  required.

Calculations can also be made on the basis of torque instead of power; this method is even preferable for low  $n_2$  values.

### Variable load

- Fill out the questionnaire for the selection on page 31; in particular, make available the torque  $T_2$  and the angular speed  $n_2$  required at gear reducer output, the running conditions (nature of load, duration of running required, frequency of starting z, other considerations) referring to ch. 3.
- In presence of required torque  $T_2$  and angular speed  $n_2$  variable in time, according to a given load cycle, calculate the equivalent torque  $T_{2eq}$  and angular speed  $n_{2eq}$  with the following formulae:



$$n_{2eq} = \frac{n_{21} \cdot L_{h1} + n_{22} \cdot L_{h2} + \dots + n_{2i} \cdot L_{hi} + \dots + n_{2n} \cdot L_{hn}}{L_h}$$

where:

- $T_{2eq}$  [lbf in] is the equivalent torque of load cycle  
 $T_{2i}$  [lbf in] is the torque required (constant) of load level i  
 $n_{2eq}$  [rpm] is the equivalent speed in the load cycle  
 $n_{2i}$  [rpm] is the low speed shaft speed (constant) of load level i  
 $t_i$  [min] is the duration of interval i  
 $t_c$  [min] is the total duration of cycle ( $t_1 + \dots + t_i + \dots + t_n$ )  
 $p = 6,61$  for a running duration  $\leq 8$  h/d  
 $p = 3,33$  for a running duration  $> 8$  h/d

### 5.3 - Verifications

- Verify possible radial loads  $F_{r1}$ ,  $F_{r2}$  and axial loads  $F_{a2}$  according to instructions and values given in ch. 11.
- When a load chart is available, and/or there are overloads – due to starting on full load (especially with high inertias and low transmission ratios), braking, shocks, gear reducers in which the low speed shaft becomes driving member due to driven machine inertia, or other static or dynamic causes - verify that the maximum torque peak (ch. 6) is always lower than  $T_{2\max}$  (see ch. 7, 9), if higher or if it cannot be evaluated in the above cases, install a safety device so that  **$T_{2\max}$  will never be exceeded**.
- Verify that the input speed is lower than or equal to  $n_{1\max}$  (see ch. 5.1);
- Verify for each single interval  $i$  of the eventual load cycle that the required torque  $T_{2i}$  is lower than  $T_{2\max}$  and that input speed (relevant to output shaft speed  $n_{2i}$ ) is  $n_{1i} \leq n_{1\max}$  (see ch. 5.1);
- Verify the possible need for forced cooling (ch. 4 and 12).
- For gear reducers with **backstop device**, having particular  $i_N$  or low values of  $f_s$ , verify load capacity of backstop device according to the values given in the table «Backstop device load capacity» (ch. 12).

### 5.4 - Selection questionnaire

Make available all data and information necessary for a correct gear reducer selection by filling out the questionnaire on next page.

Attach any technical specifications relevant to gear reducer, excluding data regarding the machine of the plant.

When possible, attach all possible drawings, pictures and/or any further information facilitating the technical and economic selection.

## 5 - Selection

### 1 Application conditions

Application / Industry sector

Ambient temperature [°F]

min standard max

Type of machine to be driven

Altitude [m above sea level]

- new machine
- existing machine, running gear reducer currently applied

Environment:

- normal (industrial) indoor
- normal (industrial) outdoor
- dusty
- corrosive / humid

Gear reducer position:

- small environment with limited air movement ( $V_{air} < 2.07 \text{ ft/s}$ )
- wide environment with free air movement ( $V_{air} \geq 4.10 \text{ ft/s}$ )
- open space, prot. against extremes of weather and solar radiance

### 2 Load data

Required output speed [rpm]

min nominal max

Nature of load:

- uniform
- moderate overloads
- heavy overloads

Torque required at low speed shaft [lbf in]

min nominal max

Frequency of starting [starts/h]

Running time [h/d]

Required output power [hp]

min nominal max

Machine moment of inertia [lb ft<sup>2</sup>]

Total duration [h]

Input speed (gear reducers) [rpm]

min nominal max

Duty cycle (S1 ... S10)

Load cycle attached

- yes
- no

5

### 3 Motor

Motor type:

- asynchronous three-phase (a.c.)
- asynchr.three-phase with inverter
- d.c. motor with relevant converter
- int. combust. motor (single-cylinder)
- int. combust. motor (multi-cylinder)

Power  $P_1$  [hp]

min nominal max

IEC motor size (a.c. motor)

Electric motor design (a.c. and d.c.):

- with independent cooling fan
- with encoder:
- with tacho-generator

Nominal speed  $n_1$  [rpm]

min nominal max

Type of a.c. motor starting:

System of motor-gear reducer mounting:

- direct
- Y / Δ
- soft starter / inverter

with coupling

Electromagnetic motor

with trapezoidal belts

parking brake

section No.  $d_m$  [in]  $d_1$  [in]

work

with timing belt

safety

section No.  $d_m$  [in]

Braking torque [lbf in]

Starting torque [lbf in]

Eventual limit to drive dimensions

Moment of inertia [lb ft<sup>2</sup>]

a.c. motor supply:

voltage [V] frequency [Hz]

### 4 Gear reducer

Mounting position

Type of machine coupling

Direction of rotation of output shaft

- shaft mounting
- with fluid / flexible coupling
- with cardan joint

- white arrow
- black arrow
- white and black arrow

- with toothed belt drive

pitch  $d_m$   $d_1$   $\varphi$

Backstop device (if present)

- with chain

pitch No.  $z_2$   $z_3$  overhang [in]  $\varphi$

- free rotation, white arrow
- free rotation, black arrow

- straight tooth cylindrical gear

pitch No.  $z_2$   $z_3$  overhang [in]  $\varphi$

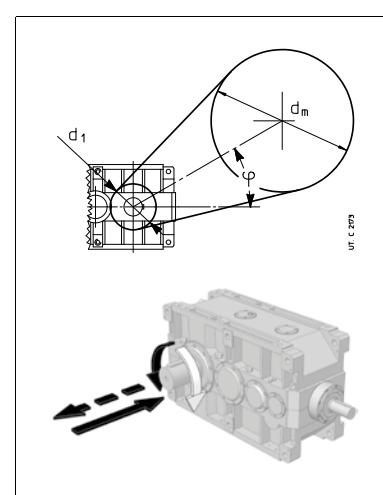
Type of admitted cooling

Eventual axial load  $F_a$  [lbf]

- with fan
- with coil
- with internal exchanger
- with UR O/A unit
- with UR O/W unit

← →

Eventual limit to drive dimensions



Page intentionally left blank

## 6 - Structural and operational details

6

Sound levels $L_{WA}$ and $L_{pA}$ .....	34
Efficiency .....	34
Overloads .....	34
Moment of inertia (of mass) $J_1$ [lb ft <sup>2</sup> ] .....	35
High and low speed shaft end .....	36
Plug dimensions .....	36
Side-cover dimensions .....	37
Direction of rotation .....	37
Forced bearing and/or gear lubrication or with independent cooling unit.....	38

## 6 - Structural and operational details

### Sound levels $L_{WA}$ and $L_{pA}$

Standard production sound power level  $L_{WA}$  [dB(A)]<sup>1)</sup> and mean sound pressure level  $L_{pA}$  [dB(A)]<sup>2)</sup> assuming nominal load, and input speed  $n_1 = 1\ 500^3)$  rpm. Tolerance +3 dB(A).

If required, gear reducers can be supplied with reduced sound levels (normally 3 dB(A) less than tabulated values): consult us.

In case of gear reducers with fan cooling, add to the values in the table 3 dB(A) for 1 fan and 5 dB(A) for 2 fans.

Size	Helical gear reducers								Bevel helical gear reducers					
	R 2I		R 3I		R 4I		R CI		R C2I		R C3I			
	$i_N \leq 12,5$	$i_N \geq 14$	$i_N \leq 63$	$i_N \geq 71$	$i_N \leq 160$	$i_N \geq 200$	$i_N \leq 16$	$i_N \geq 18$	$i_N \leq 63$	$i_N \geq 71$	$i_N \leq 63$	$i_N \geq 71$	$L_{WA}$	$L_{pA}$
4000 ... 4501	105	93	102	90	101	89	98	86	95	83	92	80	101	89
5000 ... 5601	-	-	106	94	105	93	102	90	99	87	96	84	-	-
6300, 6301	-	-	110	98	109	97	106	94	103	91	100	88	-	-
7101	-	-	112	100	111	99	108	96	105	93	102	90	-	-
8001	-	-	114	102	113	101	110	98	107	95	104	92	-	-

1) To ISO/CD 8579.

2) Mean value of measurement at 3.18 ft from external profile of gear reducer standing in free field on a reflecting surface.

3) In the speed range  $n_1 = 750 - 1\ 800\ min^{-1}$ , sum to the table values: -3 dB(A) for 750 rpm; -2 dB(A) for 1000 rpm; -1 dB(A) for  $n_1 = 1\ 200$  rpm; +2 dB(A) for  $n_1 = 1\ 800$  rpm.

### Efficiency

The efficiency stated in the table is rough and referred to nominal running conditions (torque, speed, temperature); it is necessary to keep in mind that the efficiency value can diminish considerably for values of  $T_2 \ll T_{N2}$ .

Nominal efficiency	Helical gear reducers			Bevel helical gear reducers		
	R 2I	R 3I	R 4I	R CI	R C2I	R C3I
$\eta$	0.970	0.955	0.940	0.970	0.955	0.940

### Overloads

When a gear reducer is subjected to high static and dynamic overloads, the need arises for verifying that such overloads will always remain lower than  $T_{2\max}$  (see ch. 7, 9).

Overloads are normally generated when one has:

- starting on full load (especially for high inertias and low transmission ratios), braking, shocks;
- gear reducers in which the low speed shaft becomes driving member due to driven machine inertia;
- applied power higher than that required; other static or dynamic causes.

The following general observations on overloads are accompanied by some formulae for carrying out evaluations in certain typical instances.

Where no evaluation is possible, install safety devices which will keep values within  $T_{2\max}$ .

### Starting torque

When starting on full load (especially for high inertias and low transmission ratios) verify that  $T_{2\max}$  is equal to or greater than starting torque, by using the following formula:

$$T_2 \text{ start} = \left( \frac{T_{\text{start}}}{T_N} \cdot T_2 \text{ available} - T_2 \text{ required} \right) \frac{WK_R^2}{WK_R^2 + WK_0^2} + T_2 \text{ required}$$

where:

$T_{\text{start}}$  and  $T_N$  are the starting torque and the motor nominal torque, respectively;

$T_2$  required is the torque absorbed by the machine through work and frictions;

$T_2$  available is the output torque due to motor nominal power;

$WK_0^2$  is the moment of inertia (of mass) of the motor;

$WK_R^2$  is the external moment of inertia (of mass); gear reducers, couplings, driven machine referred to the motor shaft;

NOTE: when seeking to verify that starting torque is sufficiently high for starting, take into account starting friction, if any, in evaluating  $T_2$  required.

**Stopping machines with high kinetic energy (high moments of inertia combined with high speeds) with brake motor**

$$\left( \frac{T_{\text{brake}}}{\eta} \cdot i + T_2 \text{ required} \right) \frac{WK_R^2}{WK_R^2 + WK_0^2} - T_2 \text{ required} < 1.6 \cdot T_{N2}$$

where:

$T_{\text{brake}}$  is the braking torque applied on high speed shaft; for other symbols see above and ch. 1.

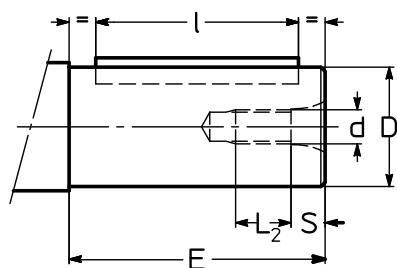
## 6 - Structural and operational details

### Moment of inertia (of mass) $WK_1^2$ [lb ft<sup>2</sup>]

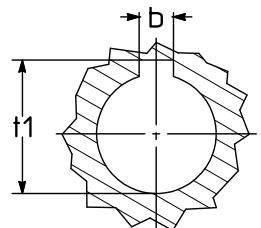
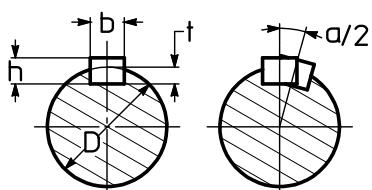
The moment of inertia is referred to the high speed shaft of gear reducer, design with only one single HSS and LSS end; the one referred to the low speed shaft is given by following ratio:  $WK_2^2 = WK_1^2 \cdot i^2$ .

Train of gears $i_N$	Gear reducer size <sup>1)</sup> Moment of inertia of mass $WK^2$ [lb ft <sup>2</sup> ]									
	4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301
2I	10	16.92	17.37	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	11.2	16.23	16.61	18.98	19.29	—	—	—	—	—
	12.5	11.08	11.34	17.96	18.25	—	—	—	—	—
	14	10.63	10.87	12.36	12.58	33.06	33.91	38.18	38.75	85.26
	16	10.23	10.44	11.75	11.91	31.63	32.34	36.12	36.62	80.97
	18	7.048	7.190	11.13	11.27	23.59	24.13	34.15	34.58	78.22
	20	6.787	6.906	10.68	10.80	22.69	23.14	32.99	33.36	56.72
	22.4	6.621	6.739	7.356	7.451	19.17	19.53	24.28	24.56	55.01
3I	25	4.983	5.055	7.072	7.143	18.75	19.06	20.46	20.67	—
	28	4.888	4.936	5.316	5.363	14.29	14.50	15.50	15.64	36.21
	31.5	4.794	4.841	5.149	5.197	13.95	14.12	15.02	15.14	35.03
	35.5	3.536	3.560	5.007	5.031	9.919	10.04	14.55	14.64	23.64
	40	3.465	3.488	3.702	3.726	9.706	9.801	14.26	14.36	22.92
	45	3.156	3.180	3.607	3.631	8.590	8.662	10.09	10.13	19.79
	50	3.109	3.132	3.251	3.275	8.448	8.519	8.875	8.923	19.36
	56	1.780	1.804	3.204	3.204	5.719	5.766	8.685	8.733	13.17
	63	1.756	1.780	1.851	1.875	5.624	5.672	5.909	5.933	12.89
	71	1.281	1.281	1.827	1.827	3.892	3.916	5.790	5.814	8.614
4I	80	1.258	1.258	1.329	1.329	3.844	3.868	4.010	4.034	8.448
	90	1.139	1.139	1.281	1.305	3.512	3.536	3.939	3.963	8.353
	100	1.115	1.115	1.281	1.281	3.488	3.512	3.892	3.916	7.523
	125	—	—	1.139	1.139	—	—	—	—	—
	125	1.044	1.044	1.068	1.068	3.037	3.061	3.109	3.109	6.526
	160	0.831	0.831	0.831	0.831	2.515	2.515	2.563	2.563	5.885
	200	0.498	0.498	0.522	0.522	1.187	1.187	1.210	1.210	2.658
	250	0.403	0.403	0.427	0.427	0.997	0.997	0.997	0.997	2.397
	315	0.356	0.356	0.403	0.403	0.854	0.854	0.997	0.997	1.993
C1	8	22.88	23.56	32.91	—	—	—	—	—	—
	9	21.74	22.38	30.47	31.06	—	—	—	—	—
	10	20.69	21.21	24.56	29.16	—	—	—	—	—
	11.2	20.05	20.55	22.99	23.37	—	—	—	—	—
	12.5	13.57	13.93	21.86	22.16	—	—	—	—	—
	14	13.19	13.50	15.05	15.28	—	—	—	—	—
	16	9.207	9.421	14.31	14.52	—	—	—	—	—
	18	8.970	9.160	10.11	—	—	—	—	—	—
	20	9.445	9.563	9.682	9.801	—	—	—	—	—
	22.4	9.279	9.373	9.967	10.04	29.90	30.23	—	—	—
C2I	25	9.112	9.207	9.706	9.777	29.33	29.62	31.11	31.30	—
	28	7.072	7.119	9.468	9.540	22.62	22.83	30.33	30.49	38.97
	31.5	6.953	7.024	7.356	7.380	22.26	22.45	23.40	23.54	37.90
	35.5	6.455	6.502	7.190	7.238	20.38	20.50	22.90	23.02	37.21
	40	6.383	6.431	6.621	6.668	20.15	20.27	20.86	20.95	27.74
	45	4.295	4.319	6.526	6.550	13.38	13.48	20.55	20.62	24.39
	50	4.248	4.271	4.414	4.414	13.24	13.31	13.69	13.74	23.97
	56	2.943	2.943	4.343	4.366	9.089	9.160	13.50	13.55	15.92
	63	2.895	2.919	2.990	3.014	9.018	9.041	9.279	9.326	15.66
	71	2.705	2.705	2.966	2.966	8.495	8.519	9.160	9.184	15.47
C3I	80	2.682	2.705	2.943	2.943	8.448	8.472	9.089	9.112	10.51
	100	1.614	1.637	1.780	1.780	5.244	5.268	5.672	5.695	10.39
	125	—	—	1.637	1.637	—	—	5.292	5.292	—
	125	1.210	1.234	1.234	1.258	3.868	3.868	3.939	3.939	7.570
C3I	160	0.807	0.807	0.807	0.807	2.468	2.492	2.515	2.515	5.102
	200	0.641	0.641	0.641	0.641	2.065	2.065	2.088	2.088	3.251
	250	0.380	0.380	0.380	0.380	1.234	1.234	1.258	1.258	2.563
	315	0.308	0.308	0.308	0.308	1.044	1.044	1.068	1.068	1.542

1) For sizes 7101 and 8001, consult us.

**High and low speed shaft end**

Gear reducer



UTC 2099

(Hollow) machine shaft

D Ø	E	Shaft end				Key				Keyway			
		d Ø	S	L <sub>2</sub>	α/2 <sub>max</sub> arc min 1)	b h9	h h11	I	b h9 hub N9 shaft	t shaft	t <sub>1</sub> shaft		
<b>38</b> k6	80	M10	7.6	18.4	3.27	10	×	8	×	70	10	5	41.3
<b>48</b> k6	110	M12	9.5	22.5	3.08	14	×	9	×	90	14	5.5	51.8
<b>55</b> m6	110	M12	9.5	22.5	2.75	16	×	10	×	90	16	6	59.3
<b>60</b> m6	140	M16	12.7	27.3	2.46	18	×	11	×	110	18	7	64.4
<b>65</b> m6	140	M16	12.7	27.3	2.33	18	×	11	×	110	18	7	69.4
<b>70</b> m6	140	M16	12.7	27.3	2.55	20	×	12	×	125	20	7.5	74.9
<b>75</b> m6	140	M16	12.7	27.3	2.38	20	×	12	×	125	20	7.5	79.9
<b>80</b> m6	170	M20	16	34	2.23	22	×	14	×	140	22	9	85.4
<b>90</b> m6	170	M20	16	34	1.99	25	×	14	×	140	25	9	95.4
<b>100</b> m6	210	M24	19	41	1.79	28	×	16	×	180	28	10	106.4
<b>110</b> m6	210	M24	19	41	1.63	28	×	16	×	180	28	10	116.4
<b>120</b> m6	210	M30	22	45	1.78	B32	×	18	×	170	32	11	127.4
<b>125</b> m6	210	M30	22	45	1.71	32	×	18	×	180	32	11	132.4
<b>140</b> m6	250	M30	22	45	1.52	36	×	20	×	180	36	12	148.4
<b>150</b> m6	245	M36	27	54	1.42	36	×	20	×	220	36	12	158.4
<b>150</b> m6	250	M36	27	54	1.42	B36	×	20	×	210	36	12	158.4
<b>180</b> m6	300	M36	27	54	1.18	45	×	25	×	250	45	15	190.4
<b>190</b> m6	280	M36	27	54	1.12	B45	×	25	×	230	45	15	200.4
<b>200</b> m6	280	M36	27	54	1.07	B45	×	25	×	230	45	15	210.4
<b>200</b> m6	350	M36	27	54	1.07	45	×	25	×	320	45	15	210.4
<b>210</b> m6	300	M36	27	54	1.02	B50	×	28	×	250	50	17	221.4
<b>220</b> m6	300	M36	27	54	0.97	B50	×	28	×	250	50	17	231.4
<b>240</b> m6	330	M45	33	67	1.06	B56	×	32	×	270	56	20	252.4
<b>250</b> m6	330	M45	33	67	1.02	B56	×	32	×	270	56	20	262.4
<b>270</b> m6	380	M45	33	67	0.94	B63	×	32	×	320	63	20	282.4
<b>280</b> m6	380	M45	33	67	0.91	B63	×	32	×	320	63	20	292.4
<b>300</b> m6	430	M45	33	67	0.85	B70	×	36	×	355	70	22	314.4
<b>320</b> m6	430	M45	33	67	0.80	B70	×	36	×	355	70	22	334.4
<b>360</b> m6	590	M45	33	67	1.45	B80	×	40	×	550	90	25	375.4
<b>400</b> m6	660	M45	33	67	1.50	B90	×	45	×	610	90	28	417.4

1) Maximum angular disalignment of keyways on double extension shafts.

**Plug dimensions**

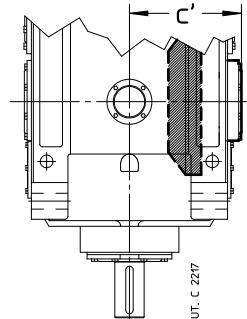
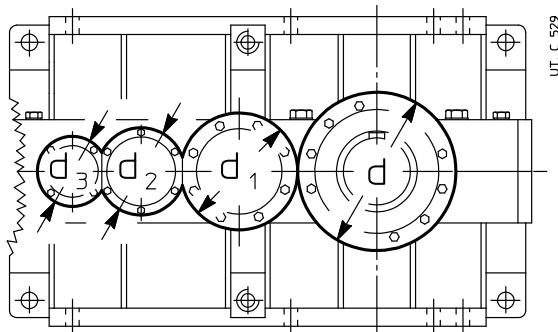
The filler, drain and level plugs have standard threading G 1" for size ≤ 6301, G 1 1/4" for size 7101, G 1 1/2" for size 8001.

## 6 - Structural and operational details

### Side-cover dimensions

The low speed shaft covers are machined for spigot. For cover height, consider the difference **C** – **H<sub>1</sub>** (ch. 8 and 10); for trains of gears C1 and C2I the cover dimensions on bevel wheel side are stated in the table.

Diameter tolerance  $\pm 0.5$  (excluding **d** dimension).

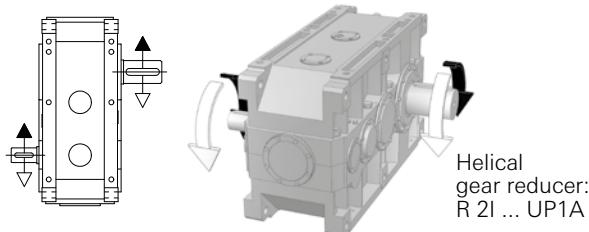


Size	Train of gears								
	2I				3I, 4I, C2I, C3I			2I, 3I, 4I, C1 C2I, C3I	
	<b>d<sub>3</sub></b> $\varnothing$	<b>d<sub>2</sub></b> $\varnothing$	<b>d<sub>3</sub></b> $\varnothing$	<b>d<sub>2</sub></b> $\varnothing$	<b>d<sub>3</sub></b> $\varnothing$	<b>d<sub>2</sub></b> $\varnothing$	<b>c'</b> (C2I)	<b>d<sub>1</sub></b> $\varnothing$	<b>c'</b> (C1)
<b>4000, 4001</b>	$i_N \leq 11.2$ 170	$i_N \geq 12.5$ 190	$i_N \leq 11.2$ 259	$i_N \geq 12.5$ 248	190	248	318	340	363 <sup>1)</sup> 432
<b>4500, 4501</b>	$i_N \leq 12.5$ 170	$i_N \geq 14$ 190	$i_N \leq 12.5$ 259	$i_N \geq 14$ 248	190	248	318	340	363 <sup>1)</sup> 472
<b>5000, 5001</b>		228		320	228	320	423 <sup>1)</sup> 530	388	–
<b>5600, 5601</b>		228		320	228	320	423 590	432	–
<b>6300, 6301</b>		248		362	248	362	468 648	510	–
<b>7101</b>		320		490	320	490	518 782 <sup>2)</sup>	648	–
<b>8001</b>		388		550	388	550	580 889 <sup>2)</sup>	782	–

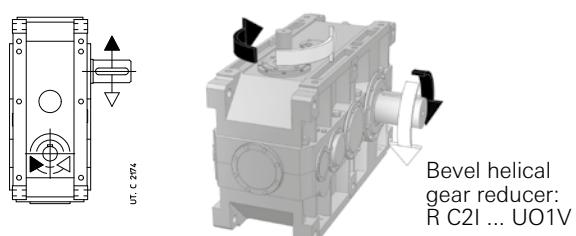
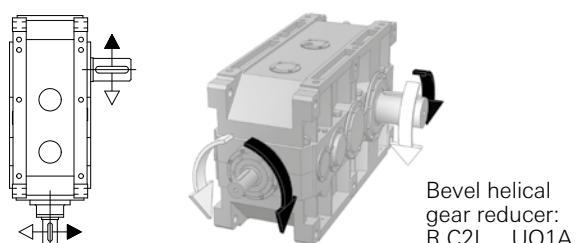
1) Overhanging from **C** dimension (see ch. 10.1 and 10.2).

2) For hollow low speed shaf: 842 (size 7101), 969 (size 8001).

### Direction of rotation



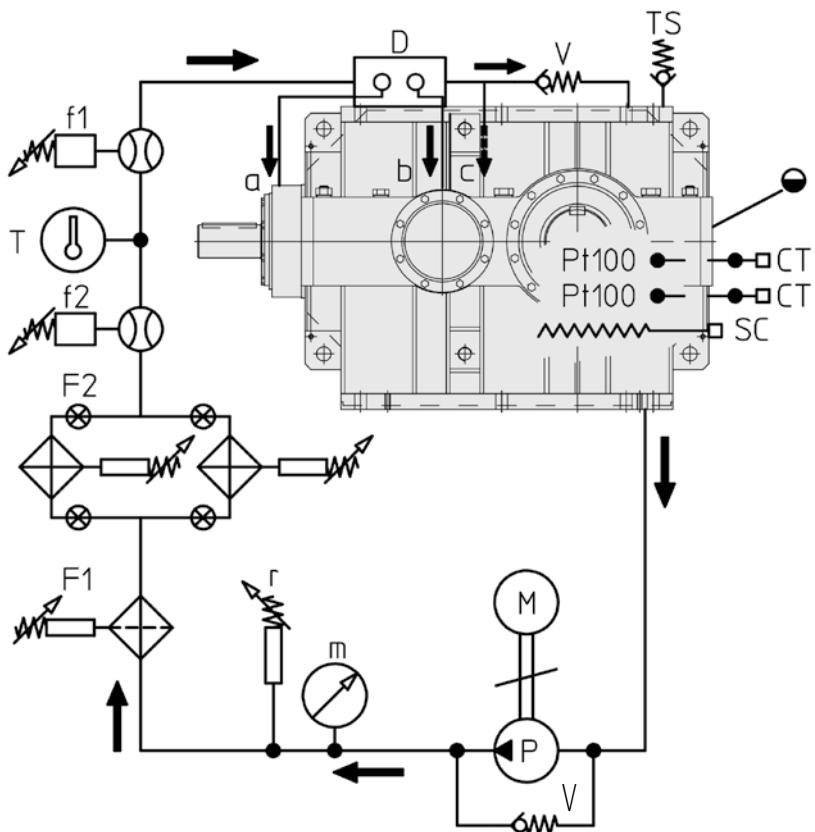
The correspondence between gear reducer high speed shaft and low speed shaft direction of rotation is given at ch. 8 and 10 and it is according to design and train of gears. For the arrows' meaning interpretation refer to the examples on the left.



## 6 - Structural and operational details

### Forced lubrication of bearings and/or gears with motor pump: hydraulic circuit diagram

The bearings and/or the gears to be forced lubricated are determined by Rossi according to gear reducer and application.



#### As standard

a, b, c	Gear pair/bearing pipes
m	Pressure gauge (0 – 230 psi)
M	Motor pump (2 hp)
P	Pump (1.27 ft³/min)
T	Thermometer 32 – 248 °F (0 – 120 °C)
V	Safety valve
r	Minimum pressure gauge
TS	Filler plug
D	Flow rate
●	Oil level (approx.)

#### On request

Pt100*	Oil temperature probe (separate)*
f1	Electric flow switch: vertical mounting
f2	Visible flow switch
F1	Filter
F2	Exchange filter
CT03N*, CT10N*	Control devices with 2 and 3 thresholds (separately supplied); supply 230 V 50 Hz*
SC*	Oil heater*

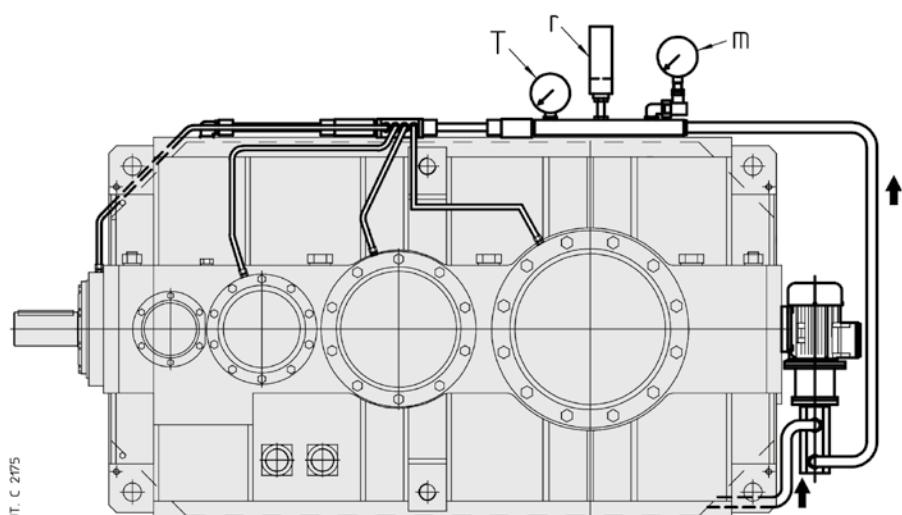
\* On request, but necessary for gear reducer starting at  $T_{\text{oil}} (= T_{\text{ambient}}) \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F} (25^{\circ}\text{C})$ : pre-heat the oil with the heater.

### Starting at low temperature ( $T_{\text{oil}} = T_{\text{ambient}} \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F} (25^{\circ}\text{C})$ ) of gear reducer with forced lubrication

Always foresee oil heater and 2-threshold signalling device CT03N + Pt100 and 3-threshold signalling device CT10N + Pt100..

- CT03N (2-threshold device) and relevant temperature probe Pt100, to pilot the heater; set the operating threshold at 122 °F (50 °C) (stopping the heater supply) and the reset threshold at 86 °F (30 °C).
- CT10N (3-threshold device) and relevant temperature probe Pt100 to start the motor pump and the motor of gear reducer; it is advised to delay the starting of gear reducer motor by at least 1 min from the motor pump starting so that oil is already circulating: the motor pump must run simultaneously with gear reducer; set the operating threshold at 86 °F (30 °C) to start the gear reducer and the motor pump, the reset threshold at 50 °F (10 °C) and the safety threshold at 194 °F (90 °C).

For starting at  $T_{\text{oil}} (= T_{\text{ambient}}) \leq 32^{\circ}\text{F} (0^{\circ}\text{C})$  it is necessary to adjust the calibration of devices CT03N and CT10N according to real ambient temperature (see also point B1 in the table at ch. 12 (8)).

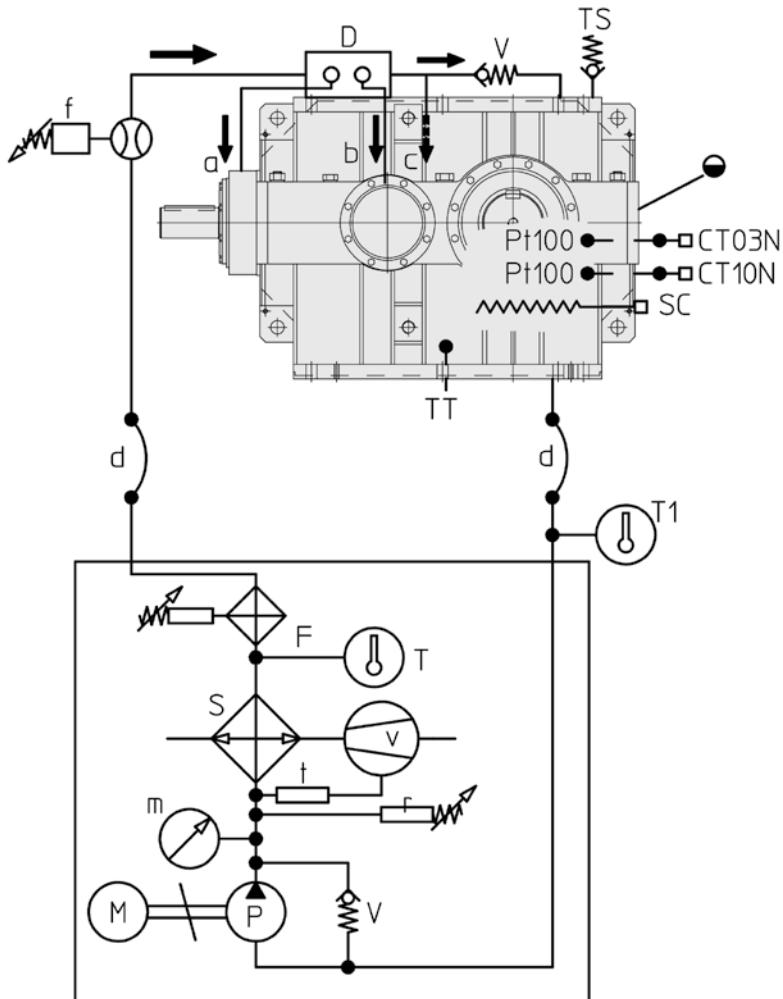


**Example of forced lubrication with motor pump;** the exact position of motor pump depends on the gear reducer size, train of gears, mounting position and available dimensions: for this reason, on request, a drawing of the specific solution will be supplied; pipes are usually realized with suction and delivery flexible pipes and with rigid pipes between the flow rate and the bearings.

## 6 - Structural and operational details

### Bearing and/or gear pair forced lubrication with oil/air or oil/water independent cooling unit: hydraulic circuit diagram

The bearings and/or the gears to be forced lubricated are determined by Rossi according to gear reducer and application.



#### As standard

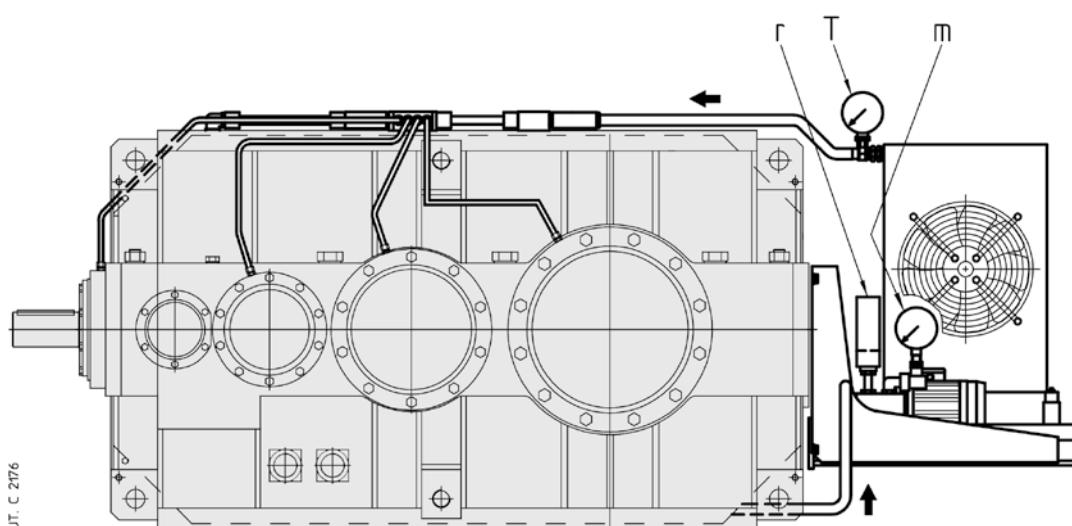
a, b, c	Gear pair/bearing pipes
d	Flexible connection (by Customer)
m	Pressure gauge (0 – 230 psi)
M	Motor pump (ch. 12 (10))
P	Pump (ch. 12 (10))
S	Oil/air or oil/water exchanger
v	Motor fan (UR O/A)
t	Fan thermostat 32÷194 °F (0 – 90 °C) (UR O/A)
T	Thermometer 32 – 248 °F (0 – 120 °C)
V	Safety valve
r	Minimum pressure gauge
TS	Filler plug
D	Flow rate
●	Approx. oil level

#### On request

Pt100*	Oil temperature probe (loose)*
f	Flow switch (loose)
F	Filter with electric blockage warning (with UR O/A it is supplied loose)
CT03N*, CT10N*	Control devices with 2 and 3 thresholds (separately supplied); supply 230 V 50 Hz*
T1	Thermometer 32 – 248 °F (0 – 120 °C)
TT	Bi-metal type thermostat
SC*	Oil heater*

\* On request, but necessary for gear reducer starting at  $T_{\text{ambient}} (= T_{\text{oil}}) \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F} (25^{\circ}\text{C})$ : pre-heat the oil with the heater.

For **starting at low temperature**: see previous page.



**Example of forced lubrication with cooling unit:** the exact position of cooling unit depends on the gear reducer size, on train of gears, mounting position and available dimensions; for this reason, on request, a drawing of specific solution is supplied; the pipes are usually realized with suction/delivery flexible pipes and with rigid pipes between the flow rate and the bearings.

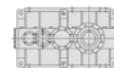
Page intentionally left blank

## **7 - Selection tables**

(helical gear reducers)

**7**

## 7 - Selection tables (helical gear reducers)

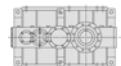


***n<sub>1</sub>* = 1 800 rpm**

Train of gears	<i>i<sub>N</sub></i>	<i>n<sub>N2</sub></i> rpm	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power				<i>P<sub>N2</sub></i> <i>T<sub>N2</sub></i> ( <i>T<sub>2max</sub></i> )	[hp] [10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]							
			Nominal output torque		5001	5600		6300	6301	7101	8001				
2I	10	180	2430▲ 840 (1360)	2680▲ 925 (1600)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	11,2	160	2140▲ 840 (1360)	2390▲ 940 (1600)	2540▲ 1010 (1850)	2740▲ 1090 (2180)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	12,5	140	1930▲ 840 (1400)	2160▲ 940 (1600)	2270▲ 1025 (1850)	2400▲ 1080 (2120)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	14	132	1700▲ 840 (1400)	1900▲ 940 (1600)	2080▲ 1045 (1900)	2290▲ 1150 (2180)	2890▲ 1415 (2800)	3250▲ 1595 (3150)	3990▲ 1985 (3750)	4510▲ 2245 (4250)	5920▲ 2965 (5300)	6470▲ 3245 (6150)	-	-	
	16	112	1480▲ 840 (1360)	1590▲ 905 (1550)	1840▲ 1045 (1900)	2030▲ 1155 (2180)	2530▲ 1415 (2720)	2790▲ 1565 (3150)	3540▲ 1985 (3750)	4030▲ 2260 (4370)	5140▲ 2965 (5300)	5650▲ 3320 (6150)	-	-	
	18	100	1360▲ 840 (1400)	1520▲ 940 (1600)	1590▲ 1035 (1800)	1670▲ 1095 (2060)	2310▲ 1415 (2720)	2600▲ 1595 (3150)	3100▲ 1985 (3650)	3450▲ 2200 (4120)	4640▲ 2965 (5000)	5160▲ 3300 (5800)	-	-	
	20	90	1180▲ 840 (1400)	1310▲ 935 (1600)	1450▲ 1045 (1950)	1620▲ 1170 (2240)	2020▲ 1415 (2720)	2270▲ 1595 (3150)	2830▲ 1985 (3870)	3250▲ 2275 (4500)	4060▲ 2965 (5450)	4460▲ 3320 (6300)	-	-	
	22,4	80	1070▲ 840 (1320)	1190▲ 940 (1500)	1280▲ 1045 (1850)	1390▲ 1135 (2120)	1800▲ 1415 (2800)	2020▲ 1595 (3150)	2480▲ 1985 (3650)	2850▲ 2275 (4250)	3660▲ 2965 (5150)	4100▲ 3320 (6000)	-	-	
7	25	71	953 840 (1500)	1010 890 (1700)	1160▲ 1045 (1700)	1300▲ 1170 (1950)	1630▲ 1415 (2650)	1840▲ 1595 (3070)	2210▲ 1985 (3750)	2530▲ 2275 (4250)	-	-	4540▲ 4085 (8250)	-	
	28	63	882 885 (1500)	944 945 (1700)	1000 1020 (1950)	1080 1095 (2180)	1670▲ 1680 (3000)	1860▲ 1865 (3450)	1980▲ 2015 (4000)	2130▲ 2170 (4370)	2950▲ 2830 (5600)	3410▲ 3280 (6500)	4540▲ 4400 (8750)	-	
	31,5	56	766 885 (1500)	858 990 (1750)	936 1080 (2000)	1000 1160 (2300)	1460▲ 1680 (2900)	1640▲ 1875 (3350)	1860▲ 2130 (4000)	2020▲ 2315 (4620)	2560▲ 2830 (5600)	2910▲ 3280 (6500)	4540▲ 5070 (10000)	-	
	35,5	50	705 885 (1500)	774 970 (1750)	834 1105 (2060)	889 1180 (2240)	1330 1680 (2900)	1480 1875 (3350)	1640▲ 2150 (3870)	1860▲ 2430 (4370)	2340▲ 2890 (5800)	2720▲ 3350 (6700)	4510▲ 5580 (9750)	-	
	40	45	611 885 (1450)	685 990 (1700)	766 1105 (2060)	817 1180 (2360)	1160 1680 (2900)	1300 1875 (3350)	1500▲ 2150 (4120)	1730▲ 2480 (4750)	2040▲ 2890 (5800)	2320▲ 3350 (6700)	3920▲ 5580 (10600)	-	
	45	40	559 885 (1500)	627 990 (1700)	666 1105 (1950)	746 1240 (2240)	1060 1680 (3000)	1180 1875 (3450)	1500▲ 2150 (3870)	1860▲ 2480 (4500)	2150▲ 2950 (6000)	2320▲ 3420 (6900)	3450▲ 5540 (10900)	-	
	50	35,5	486 885 (1500)	544 990 (1700)	608 1105 (2060)	681 1240 (2430)	924 1680 (3000)	1030 1875 (3450)	1180 2150 (4120)	1360 2480 (4750)	1700▲ 3115 (6000)	1830▲ 3115 (6900)	3010▲ 3420 (6900)	5580 (10900)	
	56	31,5	440 885 (1500)	493 990 (1750)	529 1105 (1950)	592 1240 (2240)	858 1680 (3070)	957 1875 (3450)	1040 2150 (4000)	1190 2480 (4500)	1560 3135 (6000)	1760 3485 (6900)	2820▲ 5580 (10900)	3850▲ 7970 (15500)	
	63	28	382 885 (1500)	428 990 (1750)	479 1105 (2120)	536 1240 (2430)	750 1680 (3070)	837 1875 (3450)	960 2150 (4250)	1110 2480 (4870)	1360 3140 (6000)	1550 3645 (6900)	2450▲ 5580 (10900)	3340▲ 7970 (15500)	
	71	25	358 885 (1550)	401 990 (1750)	416 1105 (2000)	466 1240 (2300)	676 1680 (3070)	754 1875 (3550)	841 2150 (4000)	969 2480 (4620)	1250 3140 (6150)	1430 3645 (7100)	2220▲ 5580 (11200)	3040▲ 7970 (16000)	
	80	22,4	311 885 (1550)	348 990 (1750)	389 1105 (2180)	436 1240 (2500)	591 1680 (3070)	660 1875 (3550)	756 2150 (4250)	871 2480 (5000)	1090 3140 (6150)	1240 3645 (7100)	1930▲ 5580 (11200)	2640▲ 7970 (16000)	
	90	20	286 885 (1550)	321 990 (1750)	339 1105 (2060)	379 1240 (2360)	541 1680 (3070)	603 1875 (3550)	663 2150 (4120)	764 2480 (4750)	983 3140 (5800)	1140 3645 (6700)	1780▲ 5580 (11200)	2500▲ 7970 (16000)	
	100	18	249 885 (1550)	278 990 (1750)	307 1105 (2180)	344 1240 (2500)	473 1680 (3070)	528 1875 (3550)	605 2150 (4250)	697 2480 (4870)	860 3140 (6150)	980 3645 (7100)	1540▲ 5580 (11200)	2170▲ 7970 (16000)	
	125	14	-	-	246 1105 (1900)	275 1240 (2180)	-	-	484 2150 (3750)	558 2480 (4250)	-	-	-	-	
4I	125	14	191 840 (1600)	214 940 (1800)	248 1105 (2240)	284 1265 (2500)	373 1680 (3150)	404 1825 (3650)	470 2150 (4250)	534 2445 (4870)	652 3055 (6150)	742 3540 (7100)	1210▲ 5750 (11200)	1810▲ 8190 (16000)	
	160	11,2	158 885 (1600)	178 990 (1800)	195 1105 (2240)	226 1280 (2570)	303 1680 (3150)	333 1850 (3650)	382 2150 (4250)	437 2465 (4870)	530 3130 (6150)	590 3540 (7100)	979▲ 5750 (11200)	1400▲ 8190 (16000)	
	200	9	132 885 (1600)	148 990 (1800)	163 1105 (2240)	188 1280 (2570)	226 1680 (3150)	252 1875 (3650)	285 2150 (4250)	327 2465 (4870)	403 3055 (6150)	459 3540 (7100)	777 5750 (11200)	1090▲ 8190 (16000)	
	250	7,1	104 885 (1600)	117 990 (1800)	128 1105 (2240)	148 1280 (2570)	184 1680 (3150)	205 1875 (3650)	232 2150 (4250)	265 2465 (4870)	329 3140 (6150)	375 3645 (7100)	631 5750 (11200)	844▲ 8190 (16000)	
	315	5,6	84,6 885 (1600)	94,8 990 (1800)	98,4 1105 (2060)	114 1285 (2360)	145 1680 (3150)	162 1875 (3650)	180 2150 (4120)	208 2480 (4750)	264 3140 (6150)	300 3645 (7100)	498 5750 (11200)	666▲ 8190 (16000)	

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

## 7 - Selection tables (helical gear reducers)

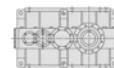


***n<sub>1</sub>* = 1 500 rpm**

Train of gears	<i>i<sub>N</sub></i>	<i>n<sub>N2</sub></i> rpm	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power						<i>P<sub>N2</sub></i> <i>T<sub>N2</sub></i> ( <i>T<sub>2max</sub></i> )	[hp]					
			Nominal output torque					[10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]							
2I	10	150	2140 <b>885</b> (1400)	2390 <b>990</b> (1600)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	132	1880 <b>885</b> (1400)	2100 <b>990</b> (1600)	2280 <b>1090</b> (1900)	2410 <b>1150</b> (2180)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	118	1700 <b>885</b> (1450)	1900 <b>990</b> (1650)	2040 <b>1105</b> (1900)	2150 <b>1165</b> (2180)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	106	1490 <b>885</b> (1450)	1670 <b>990</b> (1650)	1840 <b>1105</b> (1950)	1980 <b>1190</b> (2180)	2560▲ <b>1505</b> (2800)	2840▲ <b>1670</b> (3250)	3600▲ <b>2150</b> (3870)	4030▲ <b>2405</b> (4370)	5220▲ <b>3140</b> (5450)	5770▲ <b>3475</b> (6300)	-	-	-
	16	95	1290 <b>885</b> (1400)	1420 <b>975</b> (1600)	1620 <b>1105</b> (1950)	1820 <b>1240</b> (2240)	2240▲ <b>1505</b> (2720)	2440▲ <b>1640</b> (3150)	3200▲ <b>2150</b> (3870)	3580▲ <b>2405</b> (4500)	4540▲ <b>3140</b> (5450)	5020▲ <b>3540</b> (6300)	-	-	-
	18	85	1190 <b>885</b> (1400)	1340 <b>990</b> (1600)	1410 <b>1105</b> (1850)	1500 <b>1180</b> (2120)	2050▲ <b>1505</b> (2800)	2290▲ <b>1680</b> (3250)	2800▲ <b>2150</b> (3650)	3100▲ <b>2375</b> (4250)	4090▲ <b>3140</b> (5150)	4610▲ <b>3540</b> (6000)	-	-	-
	20	75	1040 <b>885</b> (1400)	1160 <b>990</b> (1600)	1280 <b>1105</b> (2000)	1430 <b>1240</b> (2300)	1790▲ <b>1505</b> (2800)	2000▲ <b>1680</b> (3250)	2560▲ <b>2150</b> (4000)	2860▲ <b>2405</b> (4500)	3580▲ <b>3140</b> (5600)	3960▲ <b>3540</b> (6500)	-	-	-
	22,4	67	936 <b>885</b> (1320)	1050 <b>990</b> (1550)	1130 <b>1105</b> (1850)	1250 <b>1225</b> (2120)	1590▲ <b>1505</b> (2800)	1780▲ <b>1680</b> (3250)	2240▲ <b>2150</b> (3750)	2510▲ <b>2405</b> (4250)	3230▲ <b>3140</b> (5300)	3640▲ <b>3540</b> (6150)	-	-	-
	25	60	837 <b>885</b> (1500)	907 <b>960</b> (1750)	1020 <b>1105</b> (1700)	1150 <b>1240</b> (2000)	1450▲ <b>1505</b> (2650)	1620▲ <b>1680</b> (3070)	1990▲ <b>2150</b> (3750)	2230▲ <b>2405</b> (4370)	-	-	4080▲ <b>4405</b> (8750)	7860▲ <b>8390</b> (15000)	7
3I	28	53	779 <b>940</b> (1500)	837 <b>1005</b> (1750)	867 <b>1060</b> (2000)	910 <b>1110</b> (2240)	1470 <b>1770</b> (3000)	1580 <b>1910</b> (3450)	1680 <b>2050</b> (4120)	1800 <b>2205</b> (4370)	2510▲ <b>2890</b> (5800)	2900▲ <b>3350</b> (6700)	4080▲ <b>4745</b> (9500)	6940▲ <b>8410</b> (15000)	
	31,5	47,5	676 <b>940</b> (1550)	753 <b>1045</b> (1750)	804 <b>1115</b> (2060)	881 <b>1220</b> (2360)	1290 <b>1770</b> (2900)	1440 <b>1985</b> (3350)	1600 <b>2205</b> (4120)	1720 <b>2360</b> (4750)	2180▲ <b>2890</b> (5800)	2480▲ <b>3350</b> (6700)	4080▲ <b>5470</b> (10600)	6020▲ <b>8410</b> (15000)	
	35,5	42,5	622 <b>940</b> (1550)	693 <b>1045</b> (1750)	734 <b>1170</b> (2120)	799 <b>1270</b> (2300)	1170 <b>1770</b> (3000)	1310 <b>1985</b> (3450)	1450 <b>2275</b> (3870)	1610 <b>2530</b> (4500)	1990 <b>2950</b> (5800)	2310 <b>3420</b> (6900)	4000▲ <b>5930</b> (10000)	5440▲ <b>8410</b> (14500)	
	40	37,5	540 <b>940</b> (1500)	601 <b>1045</b> (1700)	674 <b>1170</b> (2120)	734 <b>1275</b> (2430)	1020 <b>1770</b> (3000)	1140 <b>1985</b> (3450)	1320 <b>2275</b> (4120)	1490 <b>2565</b> (4750)	1730 <b>2950</b> (5800)	1970 <b>3420</b> (6900)	3470▲ <b>5930</b> (10900)	4730▲ <b>8410</b> (15500)	
	45	33,5	494 <b>940</b> (1550)	550 <b>1045</b> (1750)	586 <b>1170</b> (1950)	666 <b>1330</b> (2240)	926 <b>1770</b> (3070)	1040 <b>1985</b> (3450)	1150 <b>2275</b> (4000)	1280 <b>2535</b> (4500)	1580 <b>3010</b> (6000)	1850 <b>3490</b> (6900)	3080▲ <b>5930</b> (10900)	4370▲ <b>8410</b> (15500)	
	50	30	429 <b>940</b> (1550)	477 <b>1045</b> (1750)	535 <b>1170</b> (2120)	608 <b>1330</b> (2430)	810 <b>1770</b> (3070)	907 <b>1985</b> (3450)	1040 <b>2275</b> (4250)	1170 <b>2560</b> (4870)	1470 <b>3230</b> (6000)	1560 <b>3490</b> (6900)	2670▲ <b>5930</b> (10900)	3800▲ <b>8410</b> (15500)	
	56	26,5	389 <b>940</b> (1550)	433 <b>1045</b> (1750)	465 <b>1170</b> (2000)	529 <b>1330</b> (2300)	752 <b>1770</b> (3070)	843 <b>1985</b> (3500)	913 <b>2275</b> (4000)	1020 <b>2540</b> (4620)	1340 <b>3230</b> (6150)	1490 <b>3535</b> (7100)	2500 <b>5930</b> (11200)	3390▲ <b>8410</b> (16000)	
	63	23,6	338 <b>940</b> (1550)	376 <b>1045</b> (1750)	421 <b>1170</b> (2180)	479 <b>1330</b> (2500)	658 <b>1770</b> (3070)	737 <b>1985</b> (3550)	846 <b>2275</b> (4250)	954 <b>2565</b> (5000)	1170 <b>3230</b> (6150)	1330 <b>3760</b> (7100)	2170 <b>5930</b> (11200)	2940▲ <b>8410</b> (16000)	
	71	21,2	316 <b>940</b> (1550)	352 <b>1045</b> (1750)	366 <b>1170</b> (2060)	416 <b>1330</b> (2360)	593 <b>1770</b> (3070)	664 <b>1985</b> (3550)	742 <b>2275</b> (4120)	830 <b>2545</b> (4750)	1070 <b>3230</b> (6150)	1230 <b>3760</b> (7100)	1970 <b>5930</b> (11200)	2670▲ <b>8410</b> (16000)	
	80	19	275 <b>940</b> (1550)	306 <b>1045</b> (1750)	343 <b>1170</b> (2180)	389 <b>1330</b> (2500)	519 <b>1770</b> (3070)	581 <b>1985</b> (3550)	666 <b>2275</b> (4250)	752 <b>2565</b> (5000)	933 <b>3230</b> (6150)	1070 <b>3760</b> (7100)	1710 <b>5930</b> (11200)	2320▲ <b>8410</b> (16000)	
	90	17	253 <b>940</b> (1550)	282 <b>1045</b> (1750)	298 <b>1170</b> (2060)	339 <b>1330</b> (2360)	474 <b>1770</b> (3070)	531 <b>1985</b> (3550)	584 <b>2275</b> (4120)	656 <b>2555</b> (4750)	842 <b>3230</b> (5800)	980 <b>3760</b> (6700)	1580 <b>5930</b> (11200)	2200▲ <b>8410</b> (16000)	
	100	15	220 <b>940</b> (1550)	244 <b>1045</b> (1750)	270 <b>1170</b> (2180)	307 <b>1330</b> (2500)	415 <b>1770</b> (3070)	465 <b>1985</b> (3550)	533 <b>2275</b> (4250)	602 <b>2565</b> (5000)	737 <b>3230</b> (6150)	842 <b>3760</b> (7100)	1370 <b>5930</b> (11200)	1910▲ <b>8410</b> (16000)	
	125	11,8	-	-	216 <b>1170</b> (1900)	246 <b>1330</b> (2180)	-	-	426 <b>2275</b> (3750)	481 <b>2565</b> (4250)	-	-	-	-	-
4I	125	11,8	164 <b>865</b> (1600)	183 <b>965</b> (1800)	207 <b>1105</b> (2240)	239 <b>1280</b> (2570)	327 <b>1770</b> (3150)	353 <b>1910</b> (3650)	391 <b>2150</b> (4250)	448 <b>2465</b> (4870)	546 <b>3070</b> (6150)	619 <b>3540</b> (7100)	1040 <b>5930</b> (11200)	1550▲ <b>8410</b> (16000)	
	160	9,5	140 <b>940</b> (1600)	156 <b>1045</b> (1800)	172 <b>1165</b> (2240)	188 <b>1280</b> (2570)	266 <b>1770</b> (3150)	297 <b>1985</b> (3650)	327 <b>2215</b> (4250)	364 <b>2465</b> (4870)	457 <b>3230</b> (6150)	491 <b>3540</b> (7100)	841 <b>5930</b> (11200)	1200▲ <b>8410</b> (16000)	
	200	7,5	117 <b>940</b> (1600)	130 <b>1045</b> (1800)	143 <b>1170</b> (2240)	157 <b>1280</b> (2570)	198 <b>1770</b> (3150)	1985 <b>1985</b> (3650)	222 <b>2265</b> (4250)	250 <b>2465</b> (4870)	349 <b>3170</b> (6150)	383 <b>3540</b> (7100)	667 <b>5930</b> (11200)	933 <b>8410</b> (16000)	
	250	6	91,9 <b>940</b> (1600)	102 <b>1045</b> (1800)	113 <b>1170</b> (2240)	124 <b>1280</b> (2570)	161 <b>1770</b> (3150)	181 <b>1985</b> (3650)	204 <b>2275</b> (4250)	221 <b>2465</b> (4870)	282 <b>3230</b> (6150)	323 <b>3760</b> (7100)	542 <b>5930</b> (11200)	723 <b>8410</b> (16000)	
	315	4,75	74,8 <b>940</b> (1600)	83,2 <b>1045</b> (1800)	86,6 <b>1170</b> (2060)	98,4 <b>1330</b> (2360)	127 <b>1770</b> (3150)	142 <b>1985</b> (3650)	159 <b>2275</b> (4120)	179 <b>2565</b> (4750)	226 <b>3230</b> (6150)	258 <b>3760</b> (7100)	428 <b>5930</b> (11200)	570 <b>8410</b> (16000)	

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

## 7 - Selection tables (helical gear reducers)

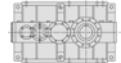


***n<sub>1</sub>* = 1 200 rpm**

Train of gears	<i>i<sub>N</sub></i>	<i>n<sub>N2</sub></i> rpm	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power				<i>P<sub>N2</sub></i>		[hp]						
			Nominal output torque		<i>T<sub>N2</sub></i> ( <i>T<sub>2max</sub></i> )		[10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]								
			4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001	
21	10	118	1710 <b>885</b> (1400)	1920 <b>995</b> (1650)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	106	1510 <b>885</b> (1400)	1690 <b>995</b> (1650)	1860 <b>1110</b> (1950)	2000 <b>1190</b> (2240)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	95	1360 <b>885</b> (1450)	1520 <b>995</b> (1650)	1640 <b>1110</b> (1950)	1780 <b>1205</b> (2240)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	85	1200 <b>885</b> (1450)	1340 <b>995</b> (1650)	1470 <b>1110</b> (1950)	1590 <b>1195</b> (2240)	2060 <b>1515</b> (2900)	2310 <b>1700</b> (3350)	2900 <b>2160</b> (3870)	3240 <b>2420</b> (4370)	4200 ▲ <b>3160</b> (6500)	4620 ▲ <b>3480</b> (6500)	7540 ▲ <b>5590</b> (9500)	10420 ▲ <b>7980</b> (13200)	
	16	75	1040 <b>885</b> (1400)	1160 <b>995</b> (1600)	1300 <b>1110</b> (1950)	1460 <b>1245</b> (2240)	1800 <b>1515</b> (2800)	2020 <b>1695</b> (3250)	2570 <b>2160</b> (3870)	2880 <b>2420</b> (4500)	3650 ▲ <b>3160</b> (5600)	4040 ▲ <b>3560</b> (6500)	6540 ▲ <b>5590</b> (10000)	9060 ▲ <b>7980</b> (14500)	
	18	67	957 <b>885</b> (1450)	1070 <b>995</b> (1650)	1130 <b>1110</b> (1850)	1250 <b>1220</b> (2120)	1650 <b>1515</b> (2800)	1850 <b>1700</b> (3250)	2250 <b>2160</b> (3750)	2520 <b>2420</b> (4250)	3290 ▲ <b>3160</b> (5150)	3710 ▲ <b>3560</b> (6000)	5910 ▲ <b>5590</b> (9500)	8190 ▲ <b>7980</b> (13600)	
	20	60	831 <b>885</b> (1450)	930 <b>995</b> (1650)	1030 <b>1110</b> (2000)	1150 <b>1245</b> (2300)	1440 <b>1515</b> (2800)	1620 <b>1700</b> (3250)	2060 <b>2160</b> (4000)	2300 <b>2420</b> (4500)	2880 ▲ <b>3160</b> (5600)	3190 ▲ <b>3560</b> (6500)	5230 ▲ <b>5590</b> (10300)	7450 ▲ <b>7980</b> (14500)	
	22,4	53	751 <b>885</b> (1360)	841 <b>995</b> (1550)	905 <b>1110</b> (1900)	1010 <b>1245</b> (2180)	1280 <b>1515</b> (2900)	1440 <b>1700</b> (3350)	1800 <b>2160</b> (3750)	2020 <b>2420</b> (4370)	2600 ▲ <b>3160</b> (5300)	2930 ▲ <b>3560</b> (6150)	4730 ▲ <b>5590</b> (9750)	6740 ▲ <b>7980</b> (14000)	
31	25	47,5	692 <b>915</b> (1550)	751 <b>995</b> (1750)	821 <b>1110</b> (1750)	920 <b>1245</b> (2000)	1170 <b>1515</b> (2720)	1310 <b>1700</b> (3150)	1600 <b>2160</b> (3750)	1800 <b>2420</b> (4370)	-	-	3380 ▲ <b>4560</b> (9000)	6320 ▲ <b>8430</b> (15500)	
	28	42,5	624 <b>940</b> (1550)	692 <b>1040</b> (1750)	717 <b>1095</b> (2000)	732 <b>1120</b> (2240)	1180 <b>1770</b> (3070)	1310 <b>1975</b> (3550)	1380 <b>2110</b> (4120)	1450 <b>2220</b> (4500)	2020 <b>2915</b> (5800)	2340 <b>3380</b> (6700)	3380 ▲ <b>4910</b> (9750)	5560 ▲ <b>8430</b> (15500)	
	31,5	37,5	542 <b>940</b> (1550)	603 <b>1045</b> (1800)	665 <b>1150</b> (2060)	729 <b>1260</b> (2360)	1030 <b>1770</b> (3000)	1160 <b>1990</b> (3450)	1320 <b>2280</b> (4120)	1380 <b>2385</b> (4750)	1760 <b>2915</b> (5800)	2000 <b>3380</b> (6700)	3380 ▲ <b>5660</b> (10600)	4830 ▲ <b>8430</b> (15500)	
	35,5	33,5	498 <b>940</b> (1550)	555 <b>1045</b> (1800)	589 <b>1170</b> (2120)	661 <b>1315</b> (2300)	934 <b>1770</b> (3000)	1050 <b>1990</b> (3450)	1160 <b>2285</b> (3870)	1290 <b>2535</b> (4500)	1610 <b>2975</b> (6000)	1860 <b>3450</b> (6900)	3210 ▲ <b>5940</b> (10300)	4360 ▲ <b>8430</b> (14500)	
	40	30	433 <b>940</b> (1500)	482 <b>1045</b> (1750)	540 <b>1170</b> (2120)	608 <b>1315</b> (2430)	817 <b>1770</b> (3000)	918 <b>1990</b> (3450)	1060 <b>2285</b> (4250)	1200 <b>2975</b> (6000)	1400 <b>3450</b> (6900)	1590 <b>5940</b> (10900)	2780 <b>3450</b> (6900)	3790 ▲ <b>5940</b> (10900)	8430 (15500)
	45	26,5	396 <b>940</b> (1550)	441 <b>1045</b> (1750)	470 <b>1170</b> (2000)	534 <b>1330</b> (2300)	742 <b>1770</b> (3070)	834 <b>1990</b> (3550)	923 <b>2285</b> (4000)	1030 <b>2540</b> (4620)	1270 <b>3035</b> (6000)	1490 <b>3520</b> (7100)	2470 <b>5940</b> (11200)	3500 ▲ <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	50	23,6	344 <b>940</b> (1550)	383 <b>1045</b> (1750)	429 <b>1170</b> (2120)	488 <b>1330</b> (2430)	649 <b>1770</b> (3070)	729 <b>1990</b> (3550)	836 <b>2285</b> (4250)	940 <b>2565</b> (4870)	1180 <b>3245</b> (6000)	1260 <b>3540</b> (7100)	2140 <b>5940</b> (11200)	3040 ▲ <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	56	21,2	311 <b>940</b> (1550)	347 <b>1045</b> (1750)	373 <b>1170</b> (2000)	424 <b>1330</b> (2300)	603 <b>1770</b> (3070)	677 <b>1990</b> (3550)	733 <b>2285</b> (4000)	817 <b>2545</b> (4620)	1080 <b>3245</b> (6150)	1190 <b>3540</b> (7100)	2000 <b>5940</b> (11200)	2710 <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	63	19	270 <b>940</b> (1550)	301 <b>1045</b> (1750)	338 <b>1170</b> (2180)	384 <b>1330</b> (2500)	527 <b>1770</b> (3070)	593 <b>1990</b> (3550)	679 <b>2285</b> (4250)	766 <b>2575</b> (5000)	937 <b>3245</b> (6150)	1070 <b>3770</b> (7100)	1740 <b>5940</b> (11200)	2360 <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	71	17	253 <b>940</b> (1550)	282 <b>1045</b> (1750)	294 <b>1170</b> (2060)	334 <b>1330</b> (2360)	475 <b>1770</b> (3070)	534 <b>1990</b> (3550)	595 <b>2285</b> (4120)	665 <b>2550</b> (4750)	863 <b>3245</b> (6150)	983 <b>3770</b> (7100)	1580 <b>5940</b> (11200)	2140 <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	80	15	220 <b>940</b> (1550)	245 <b>1045</b> (1750)	275 <b>1170</b> (2180)	312 <b>1330</b> (2500)	415 <b>1770</b> (3070)	467 <b>1990</b> (3550)	535 <b>2285</b> (4250)	604 <b>2575</b> (5000)	750 <b>3245</b> (6150)	856 <b>3770</b> (7100)	1370 <b>5940</b> (11200)	1860 <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	90	13,2	203 <b>940</b> (1550)	226 <b>1045</b> (1750)	239 <b>1170</b> (2060)	272 <b>1330</b> (2360)	380 <b>1770</b> (3070)	427 <b>1990</b> (3550)	469 <b>2285</b> (4120)	525 <b>2555</b> (4750)	676 <b>3245</b> (5800)	786 <b>3770</b> (6700)	1260 <b>5940</b> (11200)	1760 <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	100	11,8	176 <b>940</b> (1550)	196 <b>1045</b> (1750)	217 <b>1170</b> (2180)	246 <b>1330</b> (2500)	332 <b>1770</b> (3070)	374 <b>1990</b> (3550)	428 <b>2285</b> (4250)	483 <b>2575</b> (5000)	592 <b>3245</b> (6150)	675 <b>3770</b> (7100)	1100 <b>5940</b> (11200)	1530 <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	125	9,5	-	-	173 <b>1170</b> (1900)	197 <b>1330</b> (2180)	-	-	342 <b>2285</b> (3750)	386 <b>2575</b> (4250)	-	-	-	-	-
41	125	9,5	135 <b>895</b> (1600)	151 <b>1000</b> (1800)	166 <b>1105</b> (2240)	191 <b>1280</b> (2570)	262 <b>1770</b> (3150)	292 <b>1980</b> (3650)	313 <b>2150</b> (4250)	359 <b>2465</b> (4870)	452 <b>3175</b> (6150)	495 <b>3540</b> (7100)	830 <b>5940</b> (11200)	1240 <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	160	7,5	112 <b>940</b> (1600)	125 <b>1045</b> (1800)	138 <b>1170</b> (2240)	151 <b>1280</b> (2570)	213 <b>1770</b> (3150)	239 <b>1990</b> (3650)	270 <b>2285</b> (4250)	291 <b>2465</b> (4870)	367 <b>3245</b> (6150)	394 <b>3555</b> (7100)	674 <b>5940</b> (11200)	964 <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	200	6	93,6 <b>940</b> (1600)	104 <b>1045</b> (1800)	115 <b>1170</b> (2240)	126 <b>1280</b> (2570)	159 <b>1770</b> (3150)	179 <b>1990</b> (3650)	202 <b>2285</b> (4250)	218 <b>2465</b> (4870)	285 <b>3245</b> (6150)	306 <b>3540</b> (7100)	535 <b>5940</b> (11200)	748 <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	250	4,75	73,6 <b>940</b> (1600)	82 <b>1045</b> (1800)	90,5 <b>1170</b> (2240)	98,9 <b>1280</b> (2570)	129 <b>1770</b> (3150)	145 <b>1990</b> (3650)	164 <b>2285</b> (4250)	177 <b>2465</b> (4870)	227 <b>3245</b> (6150)	259 <b>3770</b> (7100)	435 <b>5940</b> (11200)	579 <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	315	3,75	59,9 <b>940</b> (1600)	66,7 <b>1045</b> (1800)	69,4 <b>1170</b> (2060)	78,9 <b>1330</b> (2360)	102 <b>1770</b> (3150)	114 <b>1990</b> (3650)	128 <b>2285</b> (4120)	144 <b>2575</b> (4750)	181 <b>3245</b> (6150)	207 <b>3770</b> (7100)	343 <b>5940</b> (11200)	457 <b>8430</b> (16000)	

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

## 7 - Selection tables (helical gear reducers)



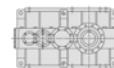
***n<sub>1</sub>* = 1 000 rpm**

Train of gears	<i>i<sub>N</sub></i>	<i>n<sub>N2</sub></i> rpm	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power						<i>P<sub>N2</sub></i> <i>T<sub>N2</sub></i> ( <i>T<sub>2max</sub></i> )	[hp] [10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]					
			Nominal output torque			4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301
21	10	100	1430	1600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	90	1260	1410	1550	1740	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	80	1140	1270	1370	1540	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	71	1000	1120	1230	1330	1740	1960	2440	2710	3540	3860	6320▲	8720▲	8020 (13600)
	16	63	870	973	1090	1220	1520	1720	2160	2420	3070	3400	5480	7580▲	8020 (14500)
	18	56	802	897	947	1060	1390	1570	1900	2130	2770	3120	4950	6860▲	8020 (14000)
	20	50	696	779	859	964	1220	1370	1730	1940	2430	2680	4380	6240▲	8020 (15000)
	22,4	45	629	704	757	850	1080	1220	1520	1700	2190	2460	3960	5640▲	8020 (14000)
	25	40	593	660	687	771	985	1110	1350	1510	-	-	3010	5290▲	8460 (15500)
31	28	35,5	521	581	638	649	983	1110	1230	1230	1720	1990	3010	4650▲	8460 (15500)
	31,5	31,5	940 (1600)	1050 (1800)	1170 (2060)	1190 (2240)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3550)	2255 (4250)	2255 (4500)	2970 (6000)	3445 (6900)	5250 (10600)	5970 (10900)	8460 (15500)
	35,5	28	416	464	493	561	780	883	976	1080	1360	1580	2690	3650▲	8460 (14500)
	40	25	361	403	453	515	683	773	891	1000	1190	1350	2330	3180	8460 (16000)
	45	22,4	331	368	394	448	620	701	775	857	1130	1250	2070	2930	8460 (16000)
	50	20	287	320	359	409	542	613	702	789	991	1130	1790	2550	8460 (16000)
	56	18	260	290	313	356	503	570	615	682	906	1040	1680	2270	8460 (16000)
	63	16	226	252	283	322	440	498	570	643	787	896	1460	1970	8460 (16000)
	71	14	212	236	246	280	397	449	500	555	725	823	1320	1790	8460 (16000)
	80	12,5	184	205	230	262	347	393	449	507	630	717	1150	1560	8460 (16000)
	90	11,2	169	189	200	228	317	359	394	439	568	658	1060	1470	8460 (16000)
	100	10	147	164	182	206	278	314	359	405	497	566	919	1280	8460 (16000)
	125	8	-	145	165	1775 (1900)	-	-	287	324	-	-	-	-	-
41	125	8	119	133	138	159	219	247	261	299	388	412	695	1040	8460 (16000)
	160	6,3	93,7	104	115	125	178	201	227	243	308	351	565	807	8460 (16000)
	200	5	78,1	87,1	96,3	105	133	150	169	181	240	257	448	626	8460 (16000)
	250	4	61,5	68,5	75,8	82,4	108	122	138	148	190	217	364	485	8460 (16000)
	315	3,15	50	55,7	58,1	66,1	85	96,2	107	121	152	173	287	383	8460 (16000)
	940 (1600)	1050 (1800)	1175 (2060)	1340 (2360)	1775 (3150)	2010 (3650)	2300 (4120)	2595 (4750)	3270 (6150)	3790 (7100)	5970 (11200)	8460 (16000)	8460 (16000)	8460 (16000)	

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

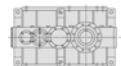
## 7 - Selection tables (helical gear reducers)

***n<sub>1</sub>* = 750 rpm**



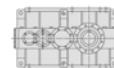
Train of gears	<i>i<sub>N</sub></i> Nominal output torque	<i>n<sub>N2</sub></i> Nominal output power	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power				<i>P<sub>N2</sub></i>		[hp]						
			4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001	
21	10	75	1080 <b>900</b> (1500)	1210 <b>1005</b> (1700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	67	953 <b>900</b> (1500)	1070 <b>1005</b> (1700)	1170 <b>1120</b> (2000)	1320 <b>1260</b> (2300)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	60	860 <b>900</b> (1500)	962 <b>1005</b> (1750)	1040 <b>1120</b> (2000)	1160 <b>1260</b> (2300)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	53	757 <b>900</b> (1500)	847 <b>1005</b> (1750)	932 <b>1120</b> (2060)	998 <b>1200</b> (2300)	1330 <b>1570</b> (3000)	1510 <b>1780</b> (3450)	1860 <b>2215</b> (4120)	2040 <b>2430</b> (4500)	2690 <b>3240</b> (5800)	2910 <b>3500</b> (6700)	4770 <b>5660</b> (10000)	6590 <b>8080</b> (14000)	
	16	47,5	657 <b>900</b> (1450)	735 <b>1005</b> (1700)	822 <b>1120</b> (2060)	924 <b>1260</b> (2360)	1170 <b>1570</b> (2900)	1330 <b>1780</b> (3350)	1650 <b>2215</b> (4120)	1850 <b>2485</b> (4750)	2340 <b>3240</b> (5800)	2590 <b>3650</b> (6700)	4140 <b>5660</b> (10600)	5730 <b>8080</b> (15000)	
	18	42,5	606 <b>900</b> (1500)	677 <b>1005</b> (1700)	715 <b>1120</b> (1950)	804 <b>1260</b> (2240)	1070 <b>1570</b> (3000)	1210 <b>1780</b> (3450)	1440 <b>2215</b> (3870)	1620 <b>2485</b> (4500)	2110 <b>3240</b> (5450)	2380 <b>3650</b> (6300)	3740 <b>5660</b> (10000)	5180 <b>8080</b> (14500)	
	20	37,5	526 <b>900</b> (1500)	588 <b>1005</b> (1700)	649 <b>1120</b> (2060)	729 <b>1260</b> (2360)	934 <b>1570</b> (3000)	1060 <b>1780</b> (3450)	1320 <b>2215</b> (4120)	1480 <b>2485</b> (4750)	1850 <b>3240</b> (6000)	2040 <b>3650</b> (6900)	3310 <b>5660</b> (10900)	4710 <b>8080</b> (15500)	
	22,4	33,5	475 <b>900</b> (1400)	531 <b>1005</b> (1600)	572 <b>1120</b> (1950)	643 <b>1260</b> (2240)	830 <b>1570</b> (3000)	943 <b>1780</b> (3450)	1150 <b>2215</b> (4000)	1300 <b>2485</b> (4500)	1670 <b>3240</b> (5600)	1880 <b>3650</b> (6500)	3000 <b>5660</b> (10300)	4260 <b>8080</b> (14500)	
31	25	30	446 <b>945</b> (1600)	497 <b>1055</b> (1800)	519 <b>1120</b> (1800)	584 <b>1260</b> (2060)	755 <b>1570</b> (2800)	857 <b>1780</b> (3250)	1030 <b>2215</b> (4000)	1140 <b>2470</b> (4620)	-	-	2500 <b>5400</b> (10900)	3990 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	28	26,5	392 <b>945</b> (1600)	437 <b>1055</b> (1800)	479 <b>1170</b> (2060)	540 <b>1320</b> (2300)	740 <b>1785</b> (3150)	846 <b>2040</b> (3650)	944 <b>2305</b> (4250)	1020 <b>2500</b> (4620)	1320 <b>3050</b> (6150)	1530 <b>3535</b> (7100)	2500 <b>5820</b> (11200)	3510 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	31,5	23,6	341 <b>945</b> (1600)	380 <b>1055</b> (1800)	428 <b>1185</b> (2180)	487 <b>1350</b> (2500)	648 <b>1785</b> (3070)	741 <b>2040</b> (3550)	844 <b>2325</b> (4250)	941 <b>2590</b> (5000)	1200 <b>3180</b> (6150)	1310 <b>3535</b> (7100)	2250 <b>6020</b> (11200)	3040 <b>8490</b> (16000)	
	35,5	21,2	313 <b>945</b> (1600)	349 <b>1055</b> (1800)	372 <b>1185</b> (2180)	424 <b>1350</b> (2300)	587 <b>1785</b> (3070)	672 <b>2040</b> (3550)	740 <b>2325</b> (4120)	811 <b>2545</b> (4750)	1030 <b>3055</b> (6150)	1200 <b>3540</b> (7100)	2030 <b>6020</b> (10600)	2760 <b>8520</b> (15000)	
	40	19	272 <b>945</b> (1550)	303 <b>1055</b> (1750)	342 <b>1185</b> (2180)	389 <b>1350</b> (2500)	514 <b>1785</b> (3070)	588 <b>2040</b> (3550)	675 <b>2325</b> (4250)	762 <b>2620</b> (5000)	937 <b>3190</b> (6150)	1020 <b>3540</b> (7100)	1760 <b>6020</b> (11200)	2390 <b>8510</b> (16000)	
	45	17	249 <b>945</b> (1550)	277 <b>1055</b> (1750)	297 <b>1185</b> (2060)	339 <b>1350</b> (2360)	466 <b>1785</b> (3070)	533 <b>2040</b> (3550)	587 <b>2325</b> (4120)	645 <b>2555</b> (4750)	864 <b>3300</b> (6150)	938 <b>3540</b> (7100)	1560 <b>6020</b> (11200)	2210 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	50	15	216 <b>945</b> (1550)	241 <b>1055</b> (1750)	272 <b>1185</b> (2180)	309 <b>1350</b> (2500)	408 <b>1785</b> (3070)	467 <b>2040</b> (3550)	532 <b>2325</b> (4250)	596 <b>2605</b> (5000)	752 <b>3305</b> (6150)	852 <b>3815</b> (7100)	1350 <b>6020</b> (11200)	1920 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	56	13,2	196 <b>945</b> (1550)	218 <b>1055</b> (1750)	236 <b>1185</b> (2060)	269 <b>1350</b> (2360)	379 <b>1785</b> (3070)	433 <b>2040</b> (3550)	466 <b>2325</b> (4120)	513 <b>2560</b> (4750)	687 <b>3305</b> (6150)	803 <b>3815</b> (7100)	1270 <b>6020</b> (11200)	1710 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	63	11,8	170 <b>945</b> (1550)	189 <b>1055</b> (1750)	214 <b>1185</b> (2180)	243 <b>1350</b> (2500)	332 <b>1785</b> (3070)	379 <b>2040</b> (3550)	432 <b>2325</b> (4250)	485 <b>2610</b> (5000)	597 <b>3305</b> (6150)	677 <b>3815</b> (7100)	1100 <b>6020</b> (11200)	1490 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	71	10,6	159 <b>945</b> (1550)	178 <b>1055</b> (1750)	186 <b>1185</b> (2060)	212 <b>1350</b> (2360)	299 <b>1785</b> (3070)	341 <b>2040</b> (3550)	379 <b>2325</b> (4120)	418 <b>2565</b> (4750)	550 <b>3305</b> (6150)	622 <b>3815</b> (7100)	1000 <b>6020</b> (11200)	1350 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	80	9,5	138 <b>945</b> (1550)	154 <b>1055</b> (1750)	174 <b>1185</b> (2180)	198 <b>1350</b> (2500)	261 <b>1785</b> (3070)	299 <b>2040</b> (3550)	341 <b>2325</b> (4250)	383 <b>2615</b> (5000)	478 <b>3305</b> (6150)	541 <b>3815</b> (7100)	868 <b>6020</b> (11200)	1170 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	90	8,5	127 <b>945</b> (1550)	142 <b>1055</b> (1750)	151 <b>1185</b> (2060)	172 <b>1350</b> (2360)	239 <b>1785</b> (3070)	273 <b>2040</b> (3550)	299 <b>2325</b> (4120)	330 <b>2570</b> (4750)	431 <b>3305</b> (6150)	497 <b>3815</b> (7100)	800 <b>6020</b> (11200)	1110 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	100	7,5	111 <b>945</b> (1550)	123 <b>1055</b> (1750)	137 <b>1185</b> (2180)	156 <b>1350</b> (2500)	209 <b>1785</b> (3070)	239 <b>2040</b> (3550)	272 <b>2325</b> (4250)	307 <b>2620</b> (5000)	377 <b>3305</b> (6150)	427 <b>3815</b> (7100)	694 <b>6020</b> (11200)	966 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	125	6	-	-	110 <b>1185</b> (1900)	125 <b>1350</b> (2180)	-	-	218 <b>2325</b> (3750)	246 <b>2620</b> (4250)	-	-	-	-	-
41	125	6	89,6 <b>945</b> (1600)	99,9 <b>1055</b> (1800)	105 <b>1125</b> (2240)	120 <b>1280</b> (2570)	165 <b>1785</b> (3150)	188 <b>2040</b> (3650)	212 <b>2325</b> (4250)	224 <b>2465</b> (4870)	294 <b>3305</b> (6150)	333 <b>3815</b> (7100)	525 <b>6020</b> (11200)	786 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	160	4,75	70,5 <b>945</b> (1600)	78,6 <b>1055</b> (1800)	87,3 <b>1185</b> (2240)	94,1 <b>1280</b> (2570)	134 <b>1785</b> (3150)	153 <b>2040</b> (3650)	172 <b>2325</b> (4250)	182 <b>2465</b> (4870)	234 <b>3305</b> (6150)	265 <b>3815</b> (7100)	427 <b>6020</b> (11200)	609 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	200	3,75	58,8 <b>945</b> (1600)	65,6 <b>1055</b> (1800)	72,8 <b>1185</b> (2240)	78,5 <b>1280</b> (2570)	99,9 <b>1785</b> (3150)	114 <b>2040</b> (3650)	128 <b>2325</b> (4250)	138 <b>2490</b> (4870)	182 <b>3305</b> (6150)	206 <b>3815</b> (7100)	339 <b>6020</b> (11200)	473 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	250	3	46,3 <b>945</b> (1600)	51,6 <b>1055</b> (1800)	57,3 <b>1185</b> (2240)	61,8 <b>1280</b> (2570)	81,2 <b>1785</b> (3150)	92,9 <b>2040</b> (3650)	104 <b>2325</b> (4250)	144 <b>2495</b> (4870)	112 <b>3305</b> (6150)	164 <b>3815</b> (7100)	275 <b>6020</b> (11200)	366 <b>8520</b> (16000)	
	315	2,36	37,6 <b>945</b> (1600)	42 <b>1055</b> (1800)	43,9 <b>1185</b> (2060)	50 <b>1350</b> (2360)	64 <b>1785</b> (3150)	73,2 <b>2040</b> (3650)	2325 <b>2325</b> (4120)	218 <b>2620</b> (4750)	91,6 <b>2620</b> (4250)	116 <b>3305</b> (6150)	131 <b>3815</b> (7100)	217 <b>6020</b> (11200)	289 <b>8520</b> (16000)

## 7 - Selection tables (helical gear reducers)



$n_1 \leq 90 \text{ rpm}$

Train of gears	$i_N$	$n_{N2}$ rpm	Gear reducer size											
			Nominal output power				$P_{N2}$	$T_{N2} (T_{2\max})$	[hp]				7101	8001
			Nominal output torque						[10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]					
2I	10	9	136 <b>940</b> (1600)	151 <b>1045</b> (1800)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	8	119 <b>940</b> (1600)	133 <b>1045</b> (1800)	147 <b>1170</b> (2180)	167 <b>1330</b> (2500)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	7,1	108 <b>940</b> (1600)	120 <b>1045</b> (1800)	129 <b>1170</b> (2180)	147 <b>1330</b> (2500)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	6,3	94,9 <b>940</b> (1600)	106 <b>1045</b> (1800)	117 <b>1170</b> (2180)	124 <b>1240</b> (2500)	181 <b>1770</b> (3150)	213 <b>2090</b> (3650)	242 <b>2405</b> (4250)	250 <b>2485</b> (4870)	332 <b>3330</b> (6150)	356 <b>3575</b> (7100)	600 <b>5930</b> (10600)	823 <b>8410</b> (15000)
	16	5,6	82,4 <b>940</b> (1550)	91,7 <b>1045</b> (1750)	103 <b>1170</b> (2180)	117 <b>1330</b> (2500)	158 <b>1770</b> (3070)	186 <b>2090</b> (3550)	215 <b>2405</b> (4250)	234 <b>2625</b> (5000)	295 <b>3400</b> (6150)	339 <b>3985</b> (7100)	521 <b>5930</b> (11200)	716 <b>8410</b> (16000)
	18	5	75,9 <b>940</b> (1550)	84,5 <b>1045</b> (1750)	89,4 <b>1170</b> (2060)	102 <b>1330</b> (2360)	144 <b>1770</b> (3070)	170 <b>2090</b> (3550)	188 <b>2405</b> (4120)	202 <b>2585</b> (4750)	277 <b>3540</b> (5800)	311 <b>3985</b> (6700)	470 <b>5930</b> (10600)	647 <b>8410</b> (15000)
	20	4,5	65,9 <b>940</b> (1550)	73,3 <b>1045</b> (1750)	81,1 <b>1170</b> (2180)	92,2 <b>1330</b> (2500)	126 <b>1770</b> (3070)	149 <b>2090</b> (3550)	172 <b>2405</b> (4250)	191 <b>2680</b> (5000)	233 <b>3410</b> (6150)	268 <b>3985</b> (7100)	416 <b>5930</b> (11200)	589 <b>8410</b> (16000)
	22,4	4	59,5 <b>940</b> (1450)	66,3 <b>1045</b> (1700)	71,5 <b>1170</b> (2060)	81,2 <b>1330</b> (2360)	112 <b>1770</b> (3070)	133 <b>2090</b> (3550)	151 <b>2405</b> (4120)	162 <b>2595</b> (4750)	218 <b>3540</b> (5800)	246 <b>3985</b> (6700)	376 <b>5930</b> (10600)	532 <b>8410</b> (15000)
	25	3,55	54,6 <b>965</b> (1600)	61,2 <b>1080</b> (1800)	64,9 <b>1170</b> (1900)	73,7 <b>1330</b> (2180)	102 <b>1770</b> (2900)	121 <b>2090</b> (3350)	134 <b>2405</b> (4120)	147 <b>2635</b> (4750)	-	-	349 <b>6280</b> (11200)	498 <b>8850</b> (16000)
3I	28	3,15	48,1 <b>965</b> (1600)	53,8 <b>1080</b> (1800)	57,4 <b>1170</b> (2060)	65,3 <b>1330</b> (2500)	90,8 <b>1825</b> (3150)	110 <b>2215</b> (3650)	118 <b>2405</b> (4250)	130 <b>2655</b> (4870)	179 <b>3435</b> (6150)	207 <b>3985</b> (7100)	324 <b>6280</b> (11200)	438 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	31,5	2,8	41,7 <b>965</b> (1600)	46,7 <b>1080</b> (1800)	53,7 <b>1240</b> (2180)	61,4 <b>1415</b> (2500)	79,5 <b>1825</b> (3070)	96,4 <b>2215</b> (3550)	108 <b>2480</b> (4250)	121 <b>2770</b> (5000)	160 <b>3540</b> (6150)	177 <b>3985</b> (7100)	281 <b>6280</b> (11200)	380 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	35,5	2,5	38,4 <b>965</b> (1600)	43 <b>1080</b> (1800)	46,7 <b>1240</b> (2180)	53,4 <b>1415</b> (2430)	72,1 <b>1825</b> (3070)	87,4 <b>2215</b> (3550)	94,7 <b>2480</b> (4120)	106 <b>2765</b> (4750)	144 <b>3540</b> (6150)	161 <b>3985</b> (7100)	254 <b>6280</b> (10600)	344 <b>8850</b> (15000)
	40	2,24	33,3 <b>965</b> (1550)	37,3 <b>1080</b> (1750)	42,9 <b>1240</b> (2180)	49 <b>1415</b> (2500)	63 <b>1825</b> (3070)	76,5 <b>2215</b> (3550)	86,4 <b>2480</b> (4250)	97,2 <b>2790</b> (5000)	125 <b>3540</b> (6150)	138 <b>3985</b> (7100)	221 <b>6280</b> (11200)	299 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	45	2	30,5 <b>965</b> (1550)	34,1 <b>1080</b> (1750)	37,3 <b>1240</b> (2060)	42,6 <b>1415</b> (2360)	57,2 <b>1825</b> (3070)	69,4 <b>2215</b> (3550)	75,1 <b>2480</b> (4120)	84,5 <b>2790</b> (4750)	111 <b>3540</b> (6150)	127 <b>3985</b> (7100)	196 <b>6280</b> (11200)	276 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	50	1,8	26,5 <b>965</b> (1550)	29,6 <b>1080</b> (1750)	34,1 <b>1240</b> (2180)	38,9 <b>1415</b> (2500)	50,1 <b>1825</b> (3070)	60,8 <b>2215</b> (3550)	68,1 <b>2480</b> (4250)	76,6 <b>2790</b> (5000)	96,6 <b>3540</b> (6150)	107 <b>3985</b> (7100)	170 <b>6280</b> (11200)	240 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	56	1,6	24 <b>965</b> (1550)	26,9 <b>1080</b> (1750)	29,6 <b>1240</b> (2060)	33,9 <b>1415</b> (2360)	46,5 <b>1825</b> (3070)	56,4 <b>2215</b> (3550)	59,7 <b>2480</b> (4120)	67,1 <b>2790</b> (4750)	88,3 <b>3540</b> (6150)	101 <b>3985</b> (7100)	159 <b>6280</b> (11200)	214 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	63	1,4	20,8 <b>965</b> (1550)	23,3 <b>1080</b> (1750)	26,8 <b>1240</b> (2180)	30,6 <b>1415</b> (2500)	40,7 <b>1825</b> (3070)	49,4 <b>2215</b> (3550)	55,3 <b>2480</b> (4250)	62,2 <b>2790</b> (5000)	76,7 <b>3540</b> (6150)	84,7 <b>3985</b> (7100)	138 <b>6280</b> (11200)	186 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	71	1,25	19,5 <b>965</b> (1550)	21,8 <b>1080</b> (1750)	23,3 <b>1240</b> (2060)	26,6 <b>1415</b> (2360)	36,6 <b>1825</b> (3070)	44,5 <b>2215</b> (3550)	48,5 <b>2480</b> (4120)	54,5 <b>2790</b> (4750)	70,6 <b>3540</b> (6150)	77,8 <b>3985</b> (7100)	125 <b>6280</b> (11200)	169 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	80	1,12	16,9 <b>965</b> (1550)	19 <b>1080</b> (1750)	21,8 <b>1240</b> (2180)	24,9 <b>1415</b> (2500)	32 <b>1825</b> (3070)	38,9 <b>2215</b> (3550)	43,6 <b>2480</b> (4250)	49 <b>2790</b> (5000)	61,4 <b>3540</b> (6150)	67,8 <b>3985</b> (7100)	109 <b>6280</b> (11200)	146 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	90	1	15,6 <b>965</b> (1550)	17,5 <b>1080</b> (1750)	19 <b>1240</b> (2060)	21,7 <b>1415</b> (2360)	29,3 <b>1825</b> (3070)	35,6 <b>2215</b> (3550)	38,2 <b>2480</b> (4120)	43 <b>2790</b> (4750)	55,4 <b>3540</b> (5800)	62,3 <b>3985</b> (6700)	100 <b>6280</b> (11200)	139 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	100	0,9	13,5 <b>965</b> (1550)	15,2 <b>1080</b> (1750)	17,2 <b>1240</b> (2180)	19,7 <b>1415</b> (2500)	25,6 <b>1825</b> (3070)	31,1 <b>2215</b> (3550)	34,8 <b>2480</b> (4250)	39,2 <b>2790</b> (5000)	48,4 <b>3540</b> (6150)	53,5 <b>3985</b> (7100)	87 <b>6280</b> (11200)	121 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	125	0,71	-	-	13,8 <b>1240</b> (1900)	15,7 <b>1415</b> (2180)	-	-	27,9 <b>2480</b> (3750)	31,4 <b>2790</b> (4250)	-	-	-	-
4I	125	0,71	11 <b>965</b> (1600)	12,3 <b>1080</b> (1800)	13,9 <b>1240</b> (2240)	15,3 <b>1365</b> (2570)	20,2 <b>1825</b> (3150)	24,5 <b>2215</b> (3650)	27,1 <b>2480</b> (4250)	29,3 <b>2680</b> (4870)	37,8 <b>3540</b> (6150)	41,8 <b>3985</b> (7100)	65,8 <b>6280</b> (11200)	98,1 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	160	0,56	8,64 <b>965</b> (1600)	9,67 <b>1080</b> (1800)	10,9 <b>1240</b> (2240)	12,4 <b>1405</b> (2570)	16,4 <b>1825</b> (3150)	19,9 <b>2215</b> (3650)	22 <b>2480</b> (4250)	24,4 <b>2750</b> (4870)	30 <b>3540</b> (6150)	33,2 <b>3985</b> (7100)	53,5 <b>6280</b> (11200)	75,9 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	200	0,45	7,21 <b>965</b> (1600)	8,07 <b>1080</b> (1800)	9,13 <b>1240</b> (2240)	10,4 <b>1415</b> (2570)	12,3 <b>1825</b> (3150)	14,9 <b>2215</b> (3650)	16,4 <b>2480</b> (4250)	18,5 <b>2790</b> (4870)	23,4 <b>3540</b> (6150)	25,8 <b>3985</b> (7100)	42,4 <b>6280</b> (11200)	58,9 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	250	0,355	5,67 <b>965</b> (1600)	6,35 <b>1080</b> (1800)	7,18 <b>1240</b> (2240)	8,21 <b>1415</b> (2570)	9,96 <b>1825</b> (3150)	12,1 <b>2215</b> (3650)	13,3 <b>2480</b> (4250)	15 <b>2790</b> (4870)	18,6 <b>3540</b> (6150)	20,5 <b>3985</b> (7100)	34,5 <b>6280</b> (11200)	45,6 <b>8850</b> (16000)
	315	0,28	4,61 <b>965</b> (1600)	5,16 <b>1080</b> (1800)	5,51 <b>1240</b> (2060)	6,3 <b>1415</b> (2360)	7,85 <b>1825</b> (3150)	9,53 <b>2215</b> (3650)	10,4 <b>2480</b> (4120)	11,7 <b>2790</b> (4750)	14,8 <b>3540</b> (6150)	16,4 <b>3985</b> (7100)	27,2 <b>6280</b> (11200)	36 <b>8850</b> (16000)

**Summary of transmission ratios *i***

Train of gears	Nominal gear ratio	Gear reducer size											
		Actual gear ratio <i>i</i>											
<i>i<sub>N</sub></i>		4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001
2I	<b>10</b>	9,86	9,86	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>11,2</b>	11,2	11,2	11,4	11,4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>12,5</b>	12,4	12,4	12,9	12,9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>14</b>	14,1	14,1	14,3	14,3	14*	14*	14,2*	14,2*	14,3	14,3	14,1	14,6
	<b>16</b>	16,3	16,3	16,2	16,2	16*	16*	16*	16*	16,5	16,8	16,3	16,8
	<b>18</b>	17,6	17,6	18,7	18,7	17,5*	17,5*	18,3	18,3	18,3	18,3	18*	18,6
	<b>20</b>	20,3	20,3	20,6	20,6	20*	20*	20*	20*	20,9	21,3	20,3	20,4
	<b>22,4</b>	22,5*	22,5*	23,3	23,3	22,5*	22,5*	22,8	22,8	23,1	23,1	22,5*	22,6
3I	<b>25</b>	25,2	25,2	25,7	25,7	24,8	24,8	25,7	25,7	—	—	25,7	25,4
	<b>28</b>	28,7	28,7	29,1	29,1	28,7	28,7	29,1	29,1	27,4	27,5	27,7	28,8
	<b>31,5</b>	33	33	32,9	32,9	32,8	32,8	32,8	32,8	31,6	32,2	31,9	33,2
	<b>35,5</b>	35,9	35,9	37,9	37,9	36,1	36,1	37,4	37,4	35,2	35,2	35,3	36,8
	<b>40</b>	41,3	41,3	41,3	41,3	41,3	41,3	41	41	40,5	41,3	40,7	42,3
	<b>45</b>	45,2	45,2	47,4	47,4	45,5	45,5	47,1	47,1	45,5	44,9	45,9	45,8
	<b>50</b>	52,1	52,1	52	52	52*	52*	52*	52*	52,3	53,3	52,9	52,7
	<b>56</b>	57,4	57,4	59,7	59,7	56*	56*	59,3*	59,3*	57,3	56,6	56,5	59,1
	<b>63</b>	66,2	66,2	66	66	64*	64*	64*	64*	65,9	67,1	65,1	68,1
	<b>71</b>	70,6	70,6	75,9	75,9	71,1	71,1	73*	73*	71,6	73,1	71,6	74,9
	<b>80</b>	81,3	81,3	81,2	81,2	81,2	81,2	81,2	81,2	82,4	83,9	82,5	86,3
	<b>90</b>	88,2	88,2	93,3	93,3	88,8	88,8	92,7	92,7	91,3	91,3	89,5	91
4I	<b>100</b>	102	102	103	103	102	102	102	102	104	106	103	105
	<b>125</b>	—	—	129	129	—	—	127	127	—	—	—	—
	<b>125</b>	125	125	127	127	129	129	131	131	134	136	136	129
	<b>160</b>	159	159	162	162	159	159	161	161	168	171	168	166
	<b>200</b>	191	191	194	194	212	212	215	215	216	220	211	214
	<b>250</b>	243	243	246	246	261	261	265	265	272	277	260	277
	<b>315</b>	299	299	321	321	332	332	341	341	340	347	330	351

\* Finite transmission ratio.

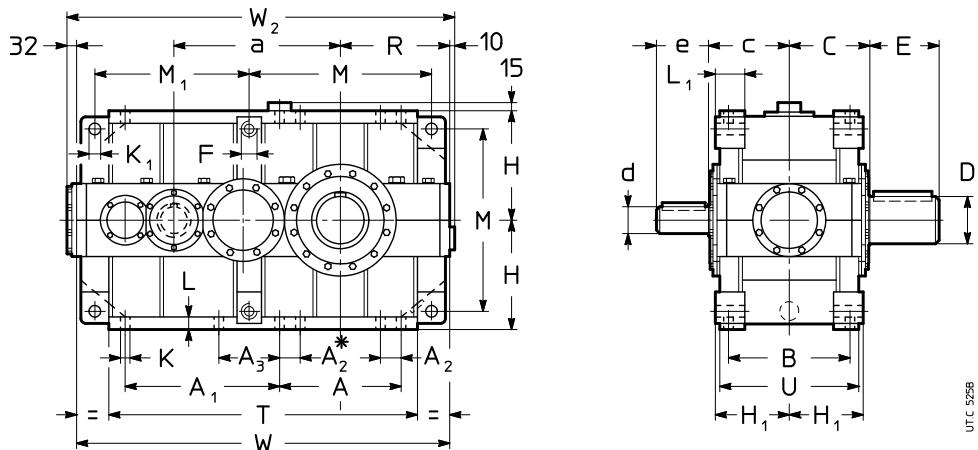
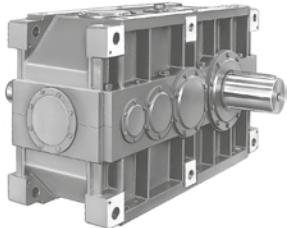
# **8 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions**

(helical gear reducers)

<b>8.1 - Gear reducers R 2I.....</b>	<b>50</b>
Dimensions .....	50
Designs (direction of rotation).....	51
Mounting positions .....	52
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity .....	53
<b>8.2 - Gear reducers R 3I.....</b>	<b>54</b>
Dimensions .....	54
Designs (direction of rotation).....	55
Mounting positions .....	56
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity .....	57
<b>8.3 - Gear reducers R 4I.....</b>	<b>58</b>
Dimensions .....	58
Designs (direction of rotation).....	59
Mounting positions .....	60
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity .....	61

## 8.1 - Gear reducers R 2I

### Dimensions



UTC 525B

Size	<b>a</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>A<sub>1</sub></b>	<b>A<sub>2</sub></b>	<b>A<sub>3</sub></b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>H<sub>h11</sub></b>	<b>H<sub>h12</sub></b>	<b>K</b>	<b>K<sub>1</sub></b>	<b>L</b>	<b>L<sub>1</sub></b>	<b>M</b>	<b>T</b>	<b>U</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>W<sub>2</sub></b>					
<b>4000</b>	700	505	625	90	-	500	330	330	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1260	580	1525	1567	5110	5290	5270	5470	
<b>4001</b>																									
<b>4500</b>	750	505	675	90	-	500	358	330	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1310	580	1575	1617	5860	6020	6060	6260	
<b>4501</b>																									
<b>5000</b>	875	630	785	115	-	625	410	426 <sup>3)</sup>	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1575	725	1905	1947	10010	10270	10320	10630	
<b>5001</b>																									
<b>5600</b>	935	630	845	115	-	625	445	426	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1635	725	1965	2007	11970	12240	12410	12720	
<b>5601</b>																									
<b>6300</b>	1080	770	970	115	-	695	490	472	M56	630	406	48	60	65	148	1070	1900	795	2230	2272	16870	17090	17480	17810	
<b>6301</b>																									
<b>7101</b>	1270	930	1228	115	590	843	601	537	M56	710	481	48	66	71	185	1230	2279	943	2648	2676	28550	29650			
<b>8001</b>	1430	1008	1286	145	596	944	682	600	M90	900	544	60	95	85	250	1574	2590	1064	3086	3114	43760	45350			

Size	<b>D</b> Ø	<b>E</b>	<b>d</b> Ø	<b>e</b>	<b>d</b> Ø	<b>e</b>
<b>4000</b>	190	280	110	210	90	170
<b>4001</b>	200					
<b>4500</b>	210	300	110	210	90	170
<b>4501</b>	220					
<b>5000</b>	240	330	-	-	110	210
<b>5001</b>	250					
<b>5600</b>	270	380	-	-	110	210
<b>5601</b>	280					
<b>6300</b>	300	430	-	-	125	210
<b>6301</b>	320					
<b>7101</b>	360	590	-	-	180	300
<b>8001</b>	400	660	-	-	200	350

1) Working length on thread 1,7 · F.

2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6, dimension W<sub>2</sub> increases by approx. 20 for overall dimensions of filler plug.3) **c** dimension overhangs from **C** dimension.

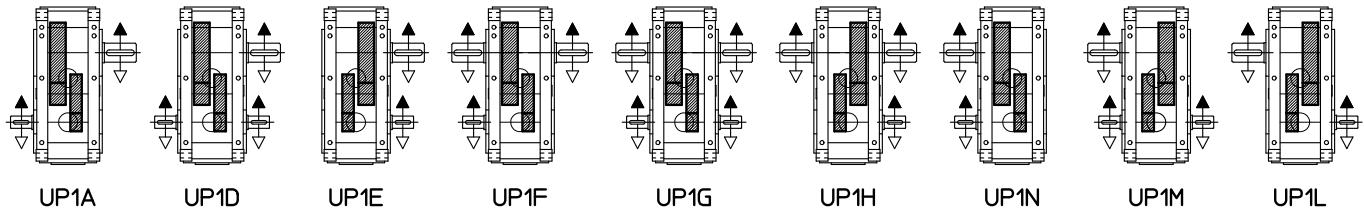
4) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft end.

## 8 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (helical gear reducers)

### 8.1 - R 2I gear reducers

#### Designs (direction of rotation)

Solid low speed shaft (standard)



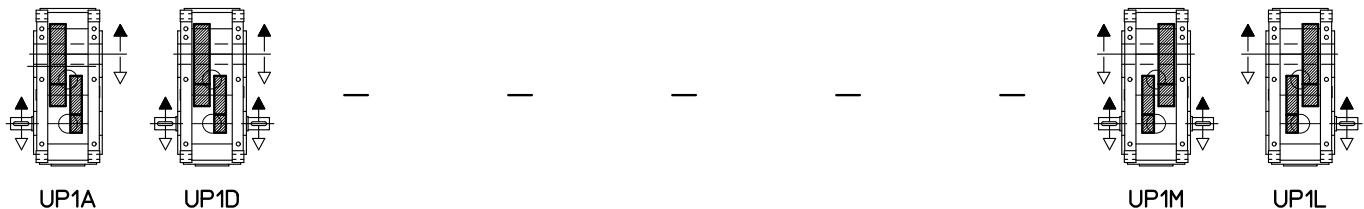
Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine opposite side (on request)



Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine side (on request)



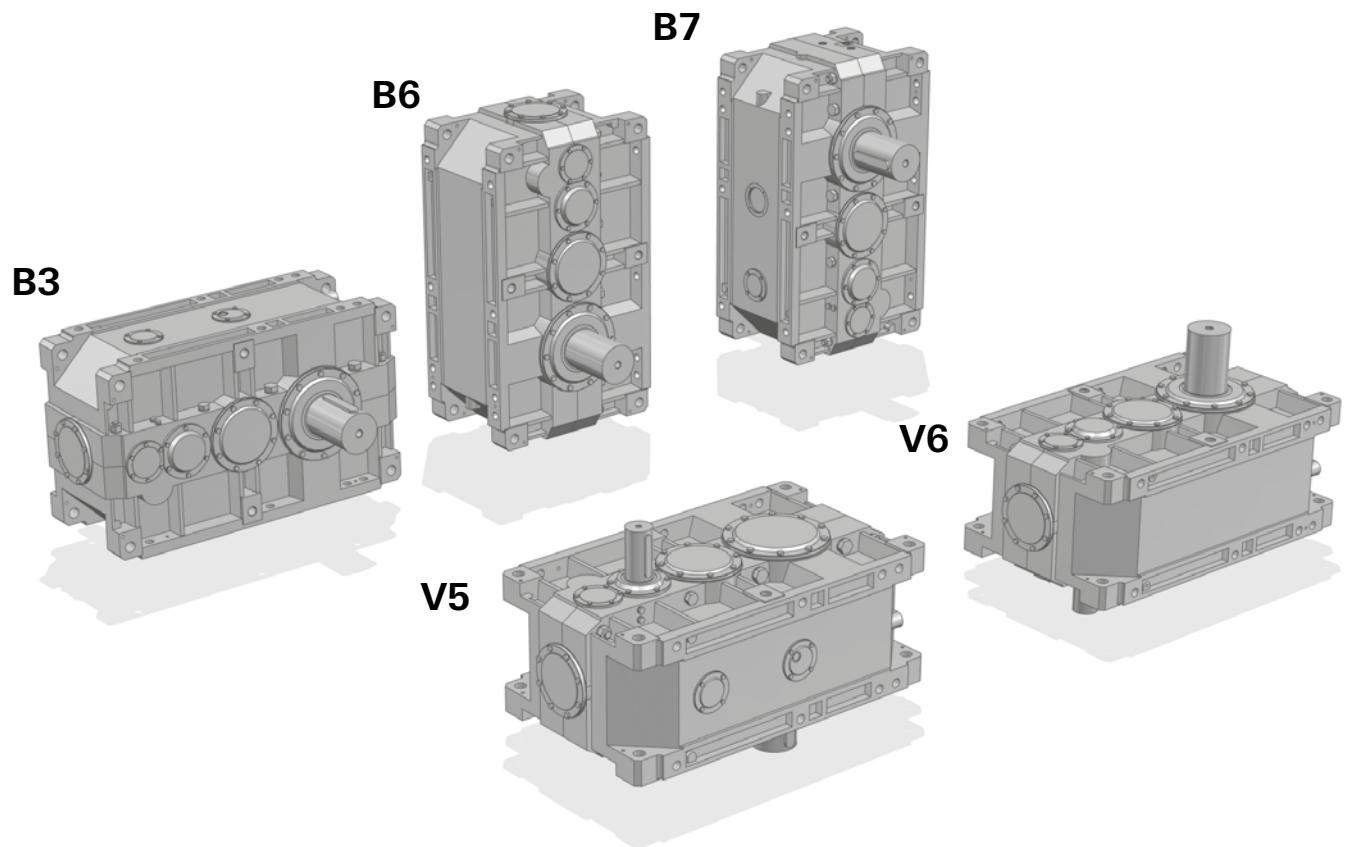
Hollow low speed shaft with keyway (on request)



## 8.1 - R 2I gear reducers

### Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor  $f_{t_3}$  of nominal thermal power  $P_{t_N}$  see ch. 4.

Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.

1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft: in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).

\* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).

Oil filler plug

Oil level plug

Oil drain plug

Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view)

Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)

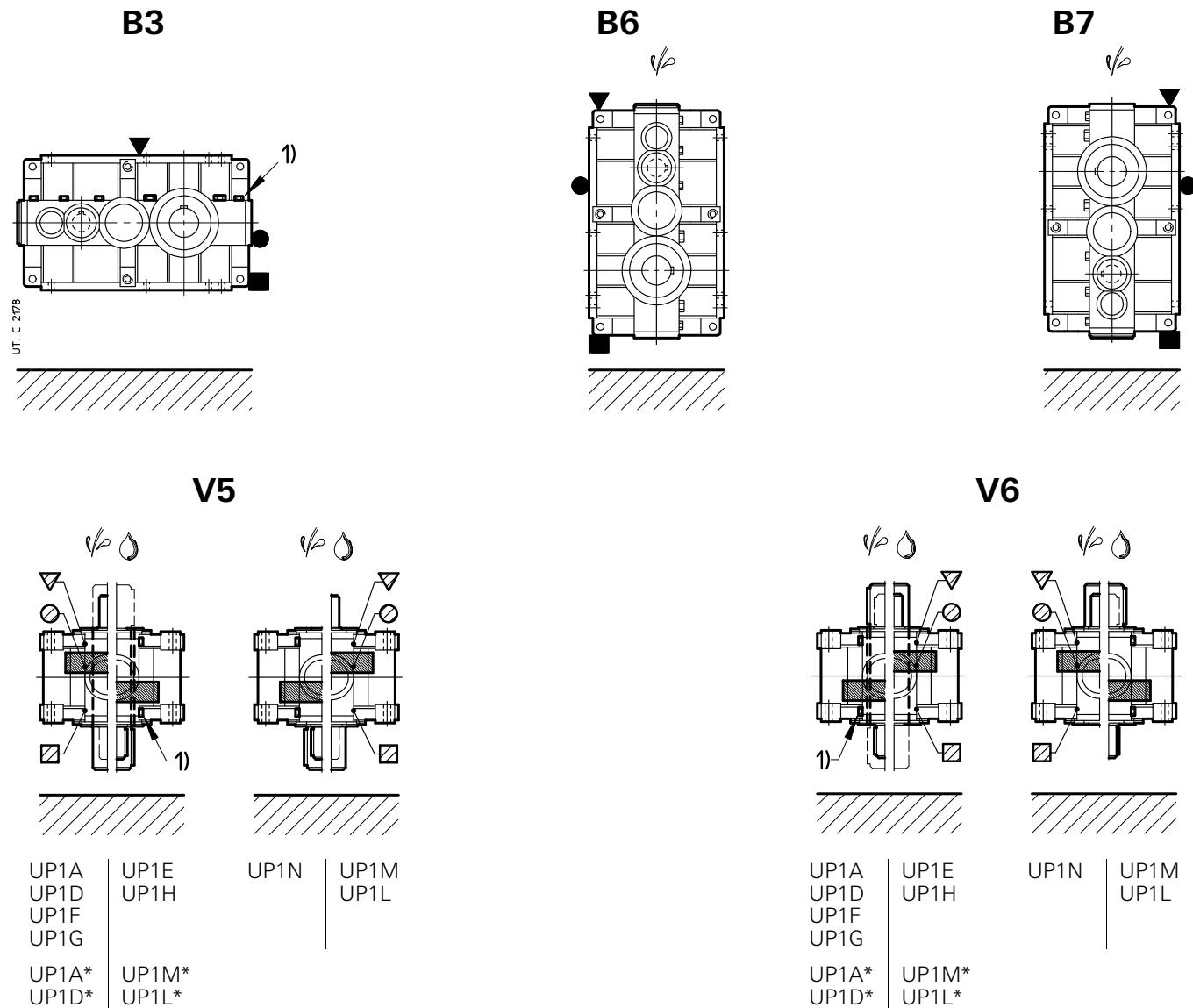
Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

## 8 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (helical gear reducers)

### 8.1 - R 2I gear reducers

#### Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

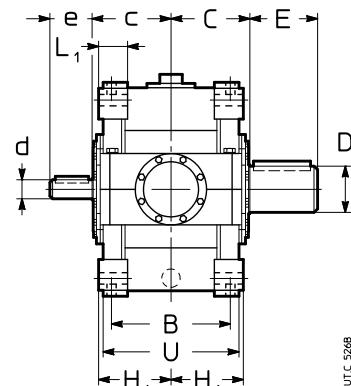
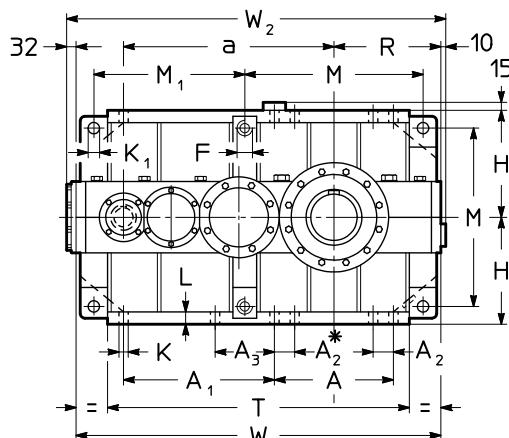
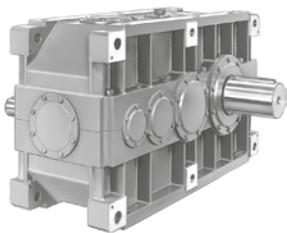


Size	Oil quantity [gal]				
	B3	B6	B7	V5, V6	
<b>4000, 4001</b>	31	40	59	62	66
<b>4500, 4501</b>	30	37	62	59	66
<b>5000, 5001</b>	62	79	119	125	132
<b>5600, 5601</b>	59	70	119	119	132
<b>6300, 6301</b>	88	106	177	166	188
<b>7101</b>	148	177	296	264	296
<b>8001</b>	251	280	476	449	502

See notes at previous page.

## 8.2 - Gear reducers R 3I

### Dimensions



\* For sizes  $\geq 6300$ .

Size	a	A	A <sub>1</sub>	A <sub>2</sub>	A <sub>3</sub>	B	C	c	F	H	H <sub>h11</sub>	H <sub>h12</sub>	K	K <sub>1</sub>	L	L <sub>1</sub>	M	T	U	W	W <sub>2</sub>		
			M <sub>1</sub>						1)	R			Ø	Ø							lb	2)	3)
<b>4000</b>	900	505	625	90	-	500	330	325	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1260	580	1525	1567	5220	5380	
<b>4001</b>																					5400	5580	
<b>4500</b>	950	505	675	90	-	500	358	325	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1310	580	1575	1617	5950	6150	
<b>4501</b>																					6130	6370	
<b>5000</b>	1125	630	785	115	-	625	410	405	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1575	725	1905	1947	10190	10490	
<b>5001</b>																					10450	10800	
<b>5600</b>	1185	630	845	115	-	625	445	405	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1635	725	1965	2007	12190	12630	
<b>5601</b>																					12460	12940	
<b>6300</b>	1380	770	970	115	-	695	490	455	M56	630	406	48	60	65	148	1070	1900	795	2230	2272	17110	17730	
<b>6301</b>																					17330	18060	
<b>7101</b>	1630	930	1228	115	590	843	601	510	M56	710	481	48	66	71	185	1230	2279	943	2648	2676	29080	30180	
<b>8001</b>	1880	1008	1286	145	596	944	682	577	M90	900	544	60	95	85	250	1574	2590	1064	3086	3114	45040	46630	

Size	D	E	d	e	d	e
	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø
<b>4000</b>	190	280	$i_N \leq 50$	80   170	$i_N \geq 56$	65   140
<b>4001</b>	200		$i_N \leq 56$	65   140		
<b>4500</b>	210	300	$i_N \leq 56$	80   170	$i_N \geq 63$	65   140
<b>4501</b>	220		$i_N \leq 50$		$i_N \geq 56$	
<b>5000</b>	240	330	$i_N \leq 50$	100   210	$i_N \geq 56$	80   170
<b>5001</b>	250		$i_N \leq 56$		$i_N \geq 63$	
<b>5600</b>	270	380	$i_N \leq 56$	100   210	$i_N \geq 63$	80   170
<b>5601</b>	280		$i_N \leq 50$		$i_N \geq 56$	
<b>6300</b>	300	430	$i_N \leq 50$	110   210	$i_N \geq 56$	90   170
<b>6301</b>	320					
<b>7101</b>	360	590	120	210	-	-
<b>8001</b>	400	660	150	250	-	-

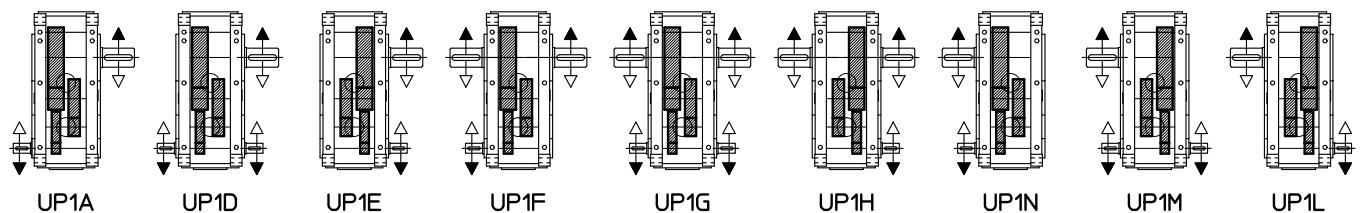
- 1) Working length on thread 1,7 · F.
- 2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6, dimension W<sub>2</sub> increases by approx. 20 for overall dimensions of filler plug.
- 3) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft end.

## 8 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (helical gear reducers)

### 8.2 - Gear reducers R 3I

#### Designs (direction of rotation)

Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine opposite side (on request)



Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine side (on request)



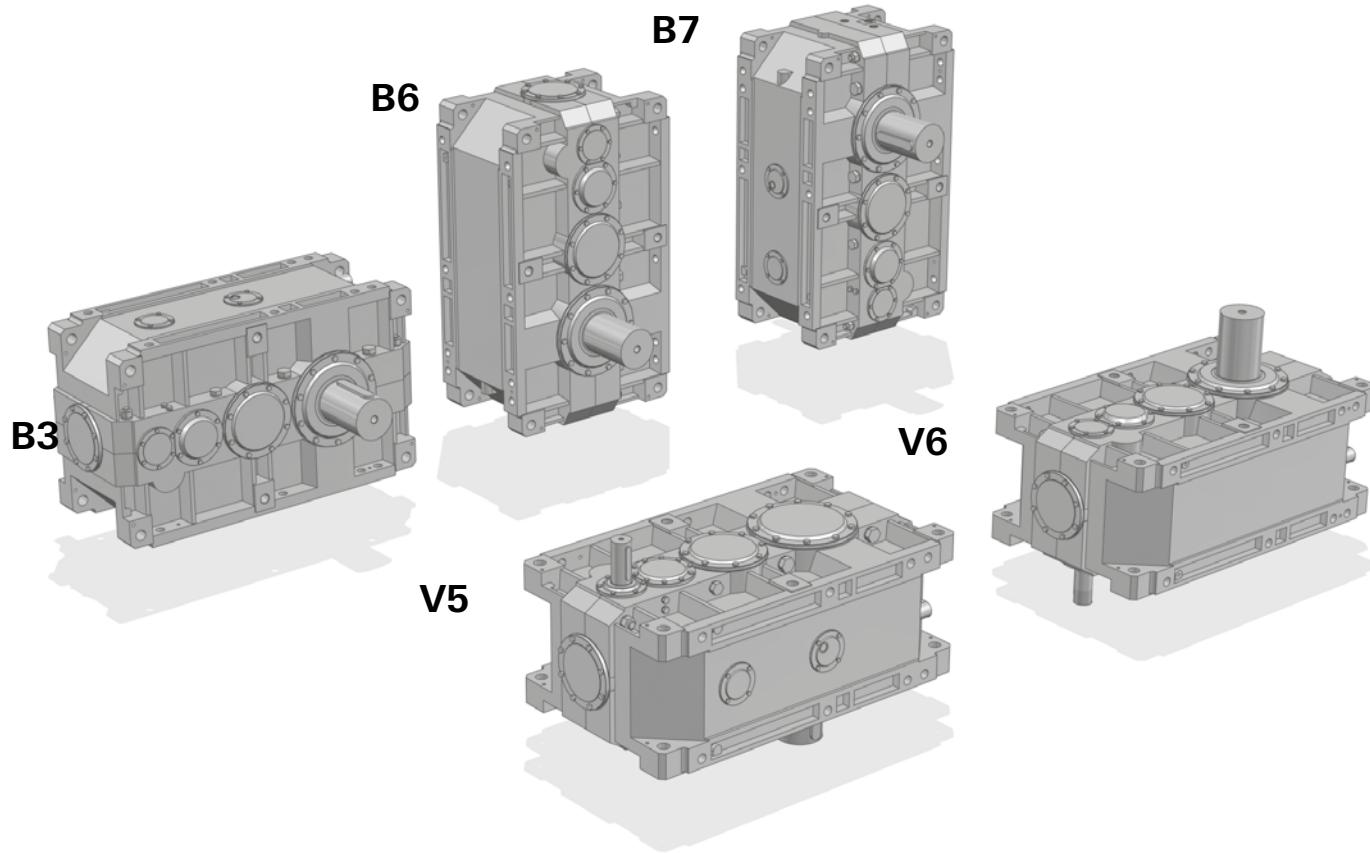
Hollow low speed shaft with keyway (on request)



## 8.2 - Gear reducers R 3I

### Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



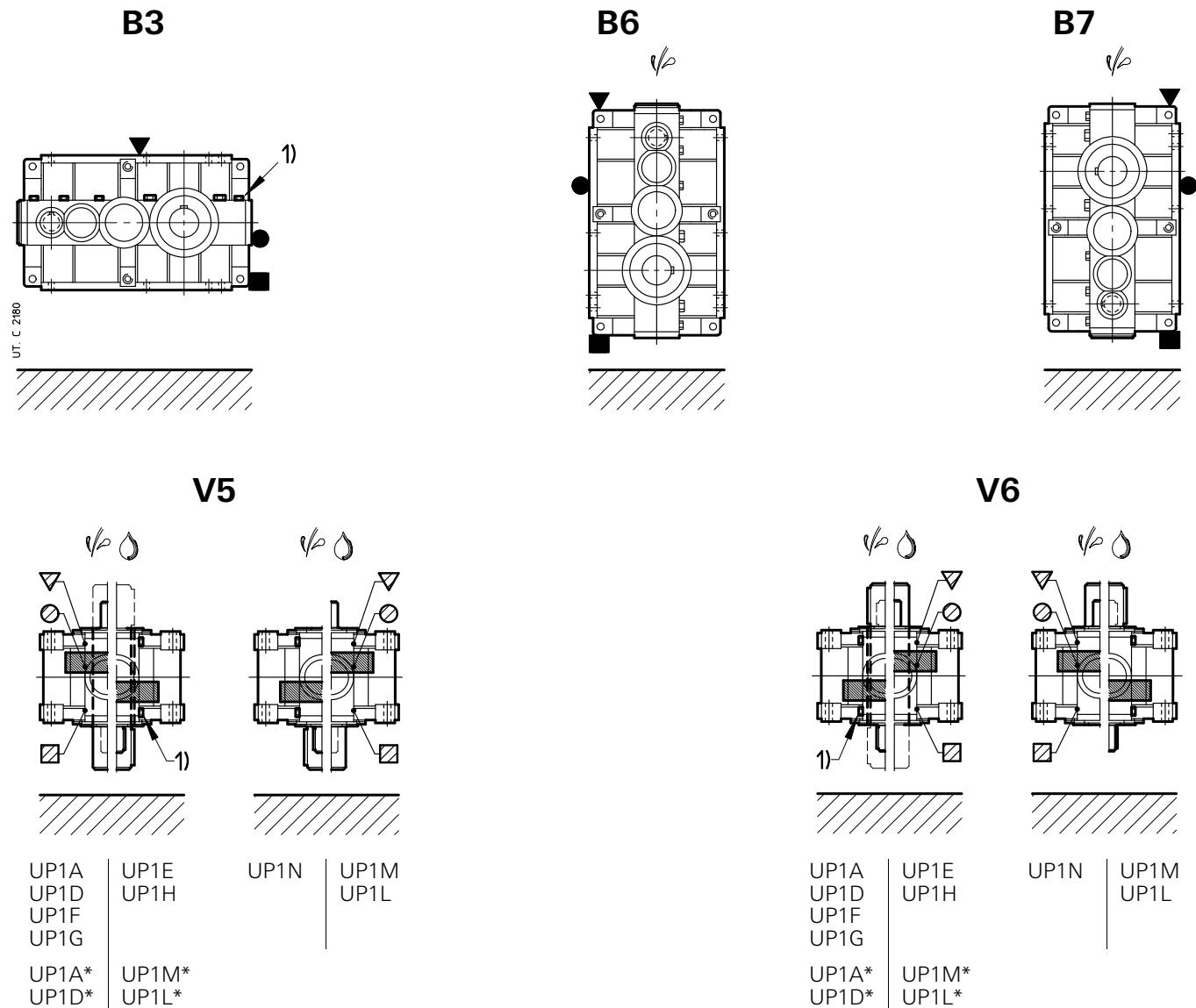
- ❖ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor  $f_{t_3}$  of nominal thermal power  $P_{t_N}$  see ch. 4.
  - ❖ Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.
  - 1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft: in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).
  - \* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| ▼ | Oil filler plug                                |
| ● | Oil level plug                                 |
| ■ | Oil drain plug                                 |
| ▼ | Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view) |
| ■ | Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)  |
| ○ | Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)  |

## 8 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (helical gear reducers)

### 8.2 - Gear reducers R 3I

#### Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

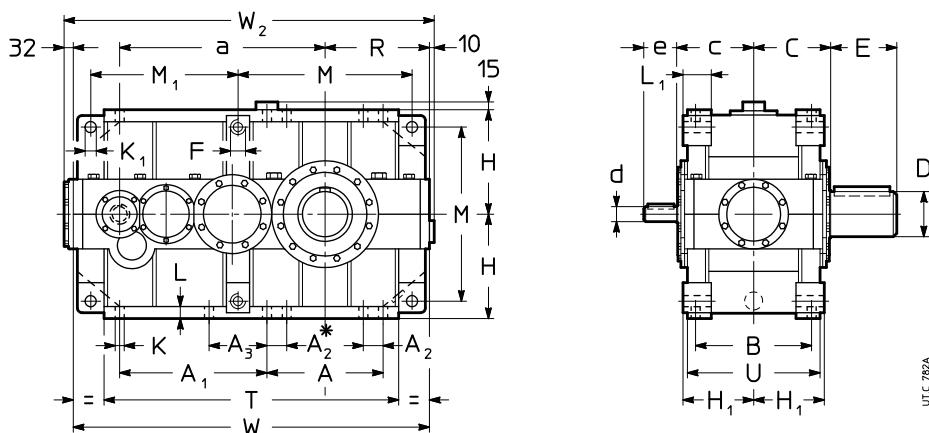
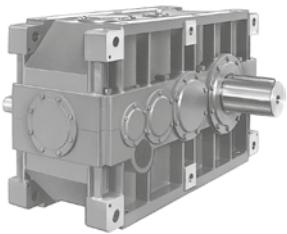
Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.



Size	Oil quantity [gal]				
	B3	B6	B7	V5, V6	
				with low speed shaft on bottom	with low speed wheel on top
<b>4000, 4001</b>	37	62	59	62	66
<b>4500, 4501</b>	37	62	59	62	66
<b>5000, 5001</b>	74	119	119	119	132
<b>5600, 5601</b>	74	119	119	119	132
<b>6300, 6301</b>	106	166	177	166	188
<b>7101</b>	166	251	280	264	296
<b>8001</b>	280	476	449	476	502

### 8.3 - Gear reducers R 41

#### Dimensions



\* For sizes  $\geq 6300$ .

Size	a	A	A <sub>1</sub>	A <sub>2</sub>	A <sub>3</sub>	B	C	c	F	H <sub>h11</sub>	H <sub>h12</sub>	K	K <sub>1</sub> Ø H11	L	L <sub>1</sub>	M	T	U	W	W <sub>2</sub>				
																					lb	3)		
<b>4000</b>	900	505	625	90	-	500	330	325	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1260	580	1525	1567	5200	5360	5360	
<b>4001</b>																						5360	5530	
<b>4500</b>	950	505	675	90	-	500	358	325	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1310	580	1575	1617	5840	6000	6040	
<b>4501</b>																						6240		
<b>5000</b>	1125	630	785	115	-	625	410	405	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1575	725	1905	1947	10210	10450	10520	
<b>5001</b>																						10450	10800	
<b>5600</b>	1185	630	845	115	-	625	445	405	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1635	725	1965	2007	12170	12430	12610	
<b>5601</b>																						12430	12920	
<b>6300</b>	1380	770	970	115	-	695	490	455	M56	630	406	48	60	65	148	1070	1900	795	2230	2272	17040	17260	17660	
<b>6301</b>																						17260	17990	
<b>7101</b>	1630	930	1228	115	590	843	601	540	M56	710	481	48	66	71	185	1230	2279	943	2648	2676	29170	30270		
<b>8001</b>	1880	1008	1286	145	596	944	682	577	M90	900	544	60	95	85	250	1574	2590	1064	3086	3114	45020	46610		

Size	D Ø	E	d Ø 4)	e $i_N \leq 160$	d Ø $i_N \geq 200$	e
<b>4000</b>	190	280	55	110	48	110
<b>4001</b>	200					
<b>4500</b>	210	300	55	110	48	110
<b>4501</b>	220					
<b>5000</b>	240	330	70	140	55	110
<b>5001</b>	250					
<b>5600</b>	270	380	70	140	55	110
<b>5601</b>	280					
<b>6300</b>	300	430	75	140	60	140
<b>6301</b>	320					
<b>7101</b>	360	590	90	170	-	-
<b>8001</b>	400	660	110	210	-	-

1) Working length on thread 1,7 · F.

2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6, dimension W<sub>2</sub> increases by approx. 20 for overall dimensions of filler plug.

3) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft end.

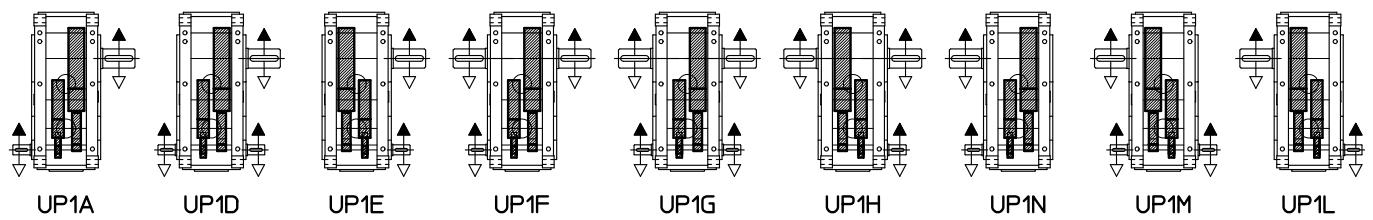
4) For size  $\leq 6301$ , the second high speed shaft end (UP1D, UP1G, UP1M) has the dimensions of high speed shaft end for  $i_N \geq 200$ .

## 8 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (helical gear reducers)

### 8.3 - Gear reducers R 4I

#### Designs (direction of rotation)

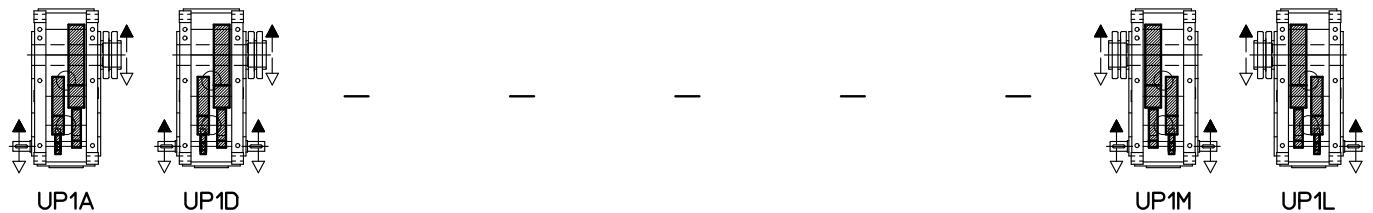
Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine opposite side (on request)



Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine side (on request)



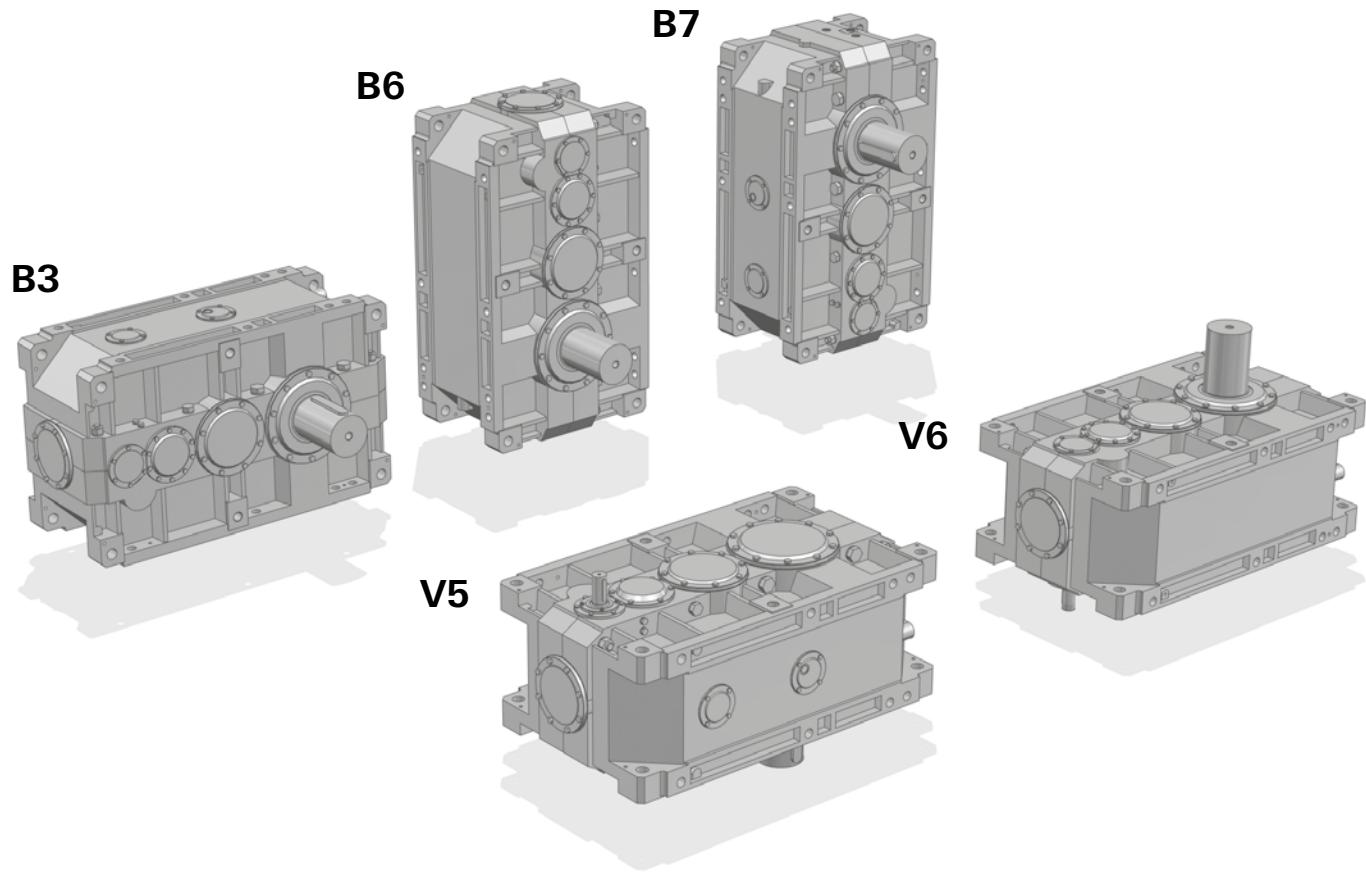
Hollow low speed shaft with keyway (on request)



## 8.3 - Gear reducers R 4I

### Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



- ❖ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor  $f_{t_3}$  of nominal thermal power  $P_{t_N}$  see ch. 4.

- ❖ Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.

- 1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft: in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).

- \* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).

- ▼ Oil filler plug
- Oil level plug
- Oil drain plug

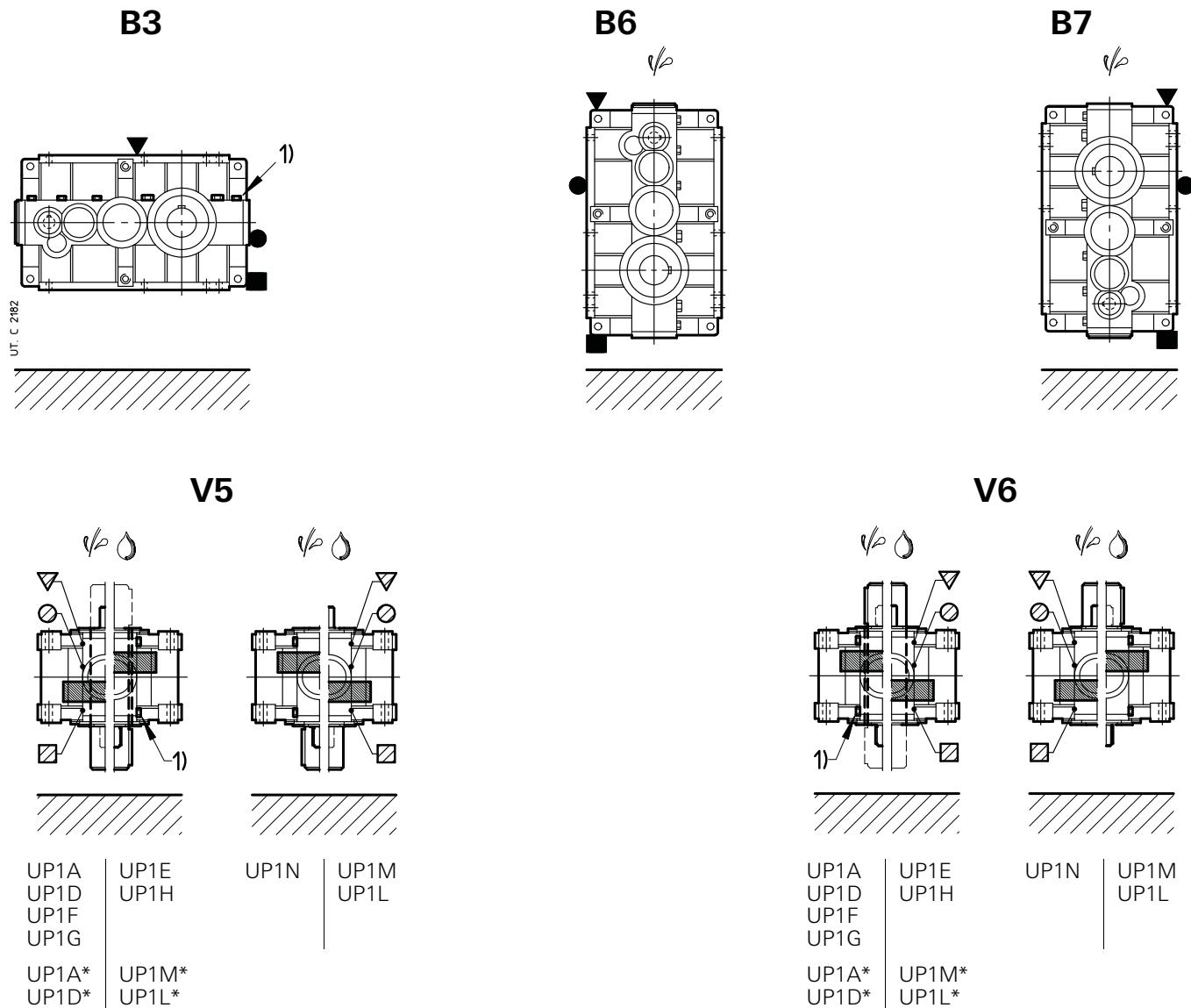
- ▼ Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view)
- ☒ Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

## 8 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (helical gear reducers)

### 8.3 - Gear reducers R 4I

#### Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.



Size	Oil quantity [gal]				
	B3	B6	B7	with low speed shaft on bottom	with low speed wheel on top
4000, 4001	42	70	59	66	70
4500, 4501	42	70	59	66	70
5000, 5001	83	140	112	132	140
5600, 5601	83	140	112	132	140
6300, 6301	119	198	166	188	198
7101	198	296	280	296	296
8001	312	528	449	502	502

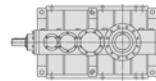
Page intentionally left blank

## **9 - Selection tables**

(bevel helical gear reducers)

**9**

## 9 - Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)

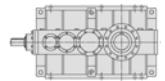


***n<sub>1</sub>* = 1 800 rpm**

Train of gears	<i>i<sub>N</sub></i>	<i>n<sub>N2</sub></i> rpm	Gear reducer size														
			Nominal output power				<i>P<sub>N2</sub></i> <i>T<sub>N2</sub></i> ( <i>T<sub>2max</sub></i> )	[hp] [10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]									
			Nominal output torque		4000			4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	
C1	8	224	2380▲ 645 (1250)	2560▲ 695 (1400)	3030▲ 860 (1700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	9	200	2290▲ 710 (1320)	2510▲ 775 (1500)	2710▲ 885 (1700)	2980▲ 975 (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	10	180	1990▲ 710 (1320)	2240▲ 795 (1500)	2490▲ 885 (1750)	2750▲ 990 (1800)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	11,2	160	1800▲ 710 (1320)	2020▲ 795 (1500)	2170▲ 885 (1750)	2430▲ 990 (2000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	12,5	140	1580▲ 710 (1320)	1710▲ 765 (1550)	1970▲ 885 (1700)	2200▲ 990 (1700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	14	132	1420▲ 710 (1250)	1600▲ 795 (1450)	1710▲ 885 (1750)	1920▲ 990 (2000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	16	112	1240▲ 710 (1320)	1330▲ 755 (1450)	1560▲ 885 (1650)	1690▲ 960 (1850)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	18	100	1120▲ 710 (1280)	1260▲ 795 (1450)	1330▲ 885 (1750)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	20	90	1220▲ 840 (1450)	1320▲ 910 (1650)	1230▲ 885 (1650)	1330▲ 955 (1900)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C2I	22,4	80	1100▲ 885 (1450)	1210▲ 945 (1650)	1280▲ 1020 (2000)	1390▲ 1105 (2240)	2160▲ 1680 (2900)	2360▲ 1835 (3350)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	25	71	978▲ 885 (1400)	1080▲ 975 (1600)	1180▲ 1060 (2000)	1280▲ 1160 (2300)	1840▲ 1635 (2800)	2010▲ 1790 (3250)	2420▲ 2150 (4000)	2740▲ 2435 (4500)	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	28	63	902▲ 885 (1450)	1010▲ 990 (1650)	1050▲ 1090 (1850)	1150▲ 1195 (1210)	1730▲ 1680 (2900)	1930▲ 1875 (3350)	2120▲ 2150 (3750)	2420▲ 2460 (4250)	2650▲ 2655 (5300)	2960▲ 2965 (6000)	-	-	-	-	
	31,5	56	783▲ 885 (1450)	877▲ 990 (1650)	980▲ 1105 (2000)	1080▲ 1220 (2300)	1500▲ 1665 (2900)	1690▲ 1875 (3350)	1930▲ 2150 (4000)	2230▲ 2480 (4620)	2450▲ 2830 (5600)	2710▲ 3185 (6300)	-	-	-	-	
	35,5	50	716▲ 885 (1450)	802▲ 990 (1700)	853▲ 1105 (1900)	955▲ 1240 (2180)	1370▲ 1680 (2900)	1530▲ 1875 (3350)	1700▲ 2150 (3750)	1950▲ 2480 (4370)	2320▲ 2965 (5600)	2630▲ 3365 (6300)	-	-	-	-	
	40	45	622▲ 885 (1450)	696▲ 990 (1700)	778▲ 1105 (2060)	872▲ 1240 (2360)	1200▲ 1680 (2900)	1340▲ 1875 (3350)	1540▲ 2150 (4120)	1770▲ 2480 (4750)	2150▲ 3100 (5800)	2410▲ 3540 (6700)	-	-	-	-	
	45	40	568	636	677▲ 885 (1500)	758▲ 990 (1700)	1090▲ 1105 (2240)	1210▲ 1680 (3000)	1350▲ 1875 (3450)	1350▲ 2150 (3870)	1550▲ 2480 (4500)	1980▲ 3140 (5800)	2280▲ 3645 (5600)	-	-	-	-
	50	35,5	493	552	617	691	952▲ 1240 (2360)	1060▲ 1680 (3000)	1060▲ 1875 (3450)	1220▲ 2150 (4120)	1400▲ 2480 (4750)	1720▲ 3140 (5800)	1960▲ 3645 (6700)	-	-	-	-
	56	31,5	448	501	537	601	858▲ 1240 (2240)	957▲ 1680 (3070)	957▲ 1875 (3450)	1070▲ 2150 (4000)	1230▲ 2480 (4500)	1570▲ 3140 (5800)	1800▲ 3645 (5600)	-	-	-	-
	63	28	388	435	487	545	750▲ 1240 (2430)	837▲ 1680 (3070)	837▲ 1875 (3450)	960▲ 2150 (4250)	1110▲ 2480 (4870)	1360▲ 3140 (6000)	1550▲ 3645 (6700)	-	-	-	-
	71	25	358	401	423	474	686▲ 1240 (2300)	765▲ 1680 (3070)	841▲ 1875 (3550)	969▲ 2150 (4000)	1230▲ 2480 (4620)	1430▲ 3140 (5800)	1430▲ 3645 (5450)	-	-	-	-
	80	22,4	311	348	384	430	600▲ 1240 (2430)	670▲ 1680 (3070)	768▲ 1875 (3550)	768▲ 2150 (4250)	885▲ 2480 (4870)	1070▲ 3140 (6150)	1220▲ 3645 (6900)	-	-	-	-
	90	20	286	321	339	379	549▲ 1240 (2360)	612▲ 1680 (3070)	673▲ 1875 (3550)	776▲ 2150 (4120)	969▲ 2480 (4750)	1120▲ 3140 (5800)	1365▲ 3645 (6700)	-	-	-	-
	100	18	249	278	307	344	480▲ 1240 (2500)	536▲ 1680 (3070)	614▲ 1875 (3550)	708▲ 2150 (4250)	884▲ 2480 (4870)	1030▲ 3140 (5300)	1370▲ 3645 (6150)	1370▲ 4885 (9750)	2180▲ 8190 (16000)	2180▲ 8190 (16000)	
	125	14	-	-	246	275	-	-	491▲ 2150 (3750)	566▲ 2480 (4250)	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C3I	125	14	194	218	243	272	369	412	472	544	681	718	1260▲ 3140 (6000)	1720▲ 3375 (6700)	1720▲ 5750 (11200)	1720▲ 8190 (16000)	
	160	11,2	154	172	193	216	293	327	375	432	545	621	1010▲ 3140 (6150)	1370▲ 3645 (7100)	1010▲ 5750 (11200)	1370▲ 8190 (16000)	
	200	9	121	136	152	170	238	265	304	351	432	497	801	1090▲ 3140 (6150)	1090▲ 3645 (6700)	1090▲ 5750 (11200)	1090▲ 8190 (16000)
	250	7,1	95,5	107	120	134	188	209	240	276	345	394	631	859▲ 3140 (7100)	859▲ 3645 (7100)	859▲ 5750 (11200)	859▲ 8190 (16000)
	315	5,6	77,7	87	97,3	109	148	165	189	218	272	301	498	677▲ 3140 (6150)	677▲ 3540 (7100)	677▲ 5750 (11200)	677▲ 8190 (16000)

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

9 - Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)

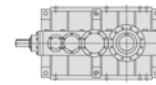


***n<sub>1</sub>* = 1 500 rpm**

Train of gears	<i>i<sub>N</sub></i>	<i>n<sub>N2</sub></i> rpm	Gear reducer size											
			Nominal output power						<i>P<sub>N2</sub></i> <i>T<sub>N2</sub></i> ( <i>T<sub>2max</sub></i> )	[hp]			[10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]	
			Nominal output torque			[10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]				[10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]				
C1	8	190	2040 ▲ 665 (1280)	2230 ▲ 730 (1450)	2580 ▲ 880 (1750)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	170	2030 ▲ 750 (1320)	2230 ▲ 830 (1550)	2390 ▲ 940 (1750)	2540 ▲ 995 (2000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	150	1760 ▲ 750 (1320)	1970 ▲ 840 (1550)	2200 ▲ 940 (1850)	2420 ▲ 1045 (1850)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	132	1590 ▲ 750 (1360)	1780 ▲ 840 (1550)	1910 ▲ 940 (1750)	2130 ▲ 1045 (2060)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	118	1400 750 (1360)	1520 820 (1550)	1740 ▲ 940 (1750)	1930 ▲ 1045 (1750)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	106	1260 750 (1280)	1410 840 (1500)	1520 940 (1800)	1640 1010 (2000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	16	95	1040 710 (1360)	1110 755 (1500)	1380 940 (1650)	1520 1035 (1900)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	18	85	995 750 (1320)	1110 840 (1500)	1120 880 (1750)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C2I	20	75	1070 ▲ 885 (1500)	1150 ▲ 955 (1700)	1090 940 (1700)	1120 970 (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	22,4	67	996 ▲ 940 (1500)	1070 ▲ 1010 (1700)	1110 ▲ 1060 (2000)	1190 ▲ 1135 (2240)	1890 ▲ 1770 (3000)	2120 ▲ 1980 (3450)	-	-	-	-	-	-
	25	60	864 ▲ 940 (1450)	962 ▲ 1045 (1650)	1030 ▲ 1115 (2000)	1140 ▲ 1240 (2300)	1660 ▲ 1770 (2900)	1810 ▲ 1930 (3350)	2130 ▲ 2275 (4000)	2400 ▲ 2565 (4620)	-	-	-	-
	28	53	797 940 (1450)	887 1045 (1700)	938 ▲ 1170 (1900)	1040 ▲ 1300 (2180)	1520 ▲ 1770 (2900)	1700 ▲ 1985 (3350)	1870 ▲ 2275 (3870)	2070 ▲ 2525 (4370)	2320 ▲ 2790 (5450)	2530 ▲ 3040 (6150)	-	-
	31,5	47,5	691 940 (1450)	770 1045 (1700)	863 1170 (2060)	980 1330 (2360)	1330 ▲ 1770 (2900)	1490 ▲ 1985 (3350)	1700 ▲ 2275 (4120)	1920 ▲ 2565 (4750)	2170 ▲ 3010 (5800)	2390 ▲ 3365 (6700)	-	-
	35,5	42,5	633 940 (1500)	704 1045 (1700)	750 1170 (1950)	853 1330 (2240)	1200 ▲ 1770 (3000)	1350 ▲ 1985 (3450)	1490 ▲ 2275 (3870)	1660 ▲ 2530 (4500)	2050 ▲ 3140 (5800)	2310 ▲ 3540 (6500)	-	-
	40	37,5	549 940 (1500)	611 1045 (1700)	685 1170 (2060)	778 1330 (2430)	1050 ▲ 1770 (3000)	1180 ▲ 1985 (3450)	1350 ▲ 2275 (4120)	1510 ▲ 2535 (4750)	1870 ▲ 3230 (6000)	2080 ▲ 3675 (6900)	-	-
	45	33,5	501 940 (1500)	558 1045 (1750)	596 1170 (1950)	677 1330 (2240)	954 1770 (3070)	1070 1985 (3450)	1190 ▲ 2275 (4000)	1320 ▲ 2535 (4500)	1700 ▲ 3230 (5800)	1960 ▲ 3760 (5800)	3170 ▲ 5930 (10900)	4360 ▲ 8410 (15500)
	50	30	435 940 (1500)	484 1045 (1750)	543 1170 (2120)	617 1330 (2430)	835 1770 (3070)	935 1985 (3450)	1070 2275 (4250)	1210 2555 (4870)	1470 ▲ 3230 (6000)	1680 ▲ 3760 (6700)	2750 ▲ 5930 (10900)	3780 ▲ 8410 (15500)
	56	26,5	395 940 (1550)	440 1045 (1750)	472 1170 (2000)	537 1330 (2300)	752 1770 (3070)	843 1985 (3550)	940 2275 (4000)	1050 2540 (4620)	1340 3230 (6000)	1550 ▲ 3760 (6000)	2490 ▲ 5930 (10600)	3420 ▲ 8410 (15000)
	63	23,6	343 940 (1550)	382 1045 (1750)	428 1170 (2180)	487 1330 (2500)	658 1770 (3070)	737 1985 (3550)	846 2275 (4250)	954 2565 (5000)	1170 3230 (6150)	1340 3760 (6900)	2200 ▲ 5930 (11200)	3110 ▲ 8410 (16000)
	71	21,2	316 940 (1550)	352 1045 (1750)	372 1170 (2060)	423 1330 (2360)	602 1770 (3070)	674 1985 (3550)	742 2275 (4120)	830 2545 (4750)	1050 3230 (5800)	1230 3760 (5800)	1990 ▲ 5930 (10600)	2810 ▲ 8410 (15000)
	80	19	275 940 (1550)	306 1045 (1750)	338 1170 (2180)	384 1330 (2500)	527 1770 (3070)	590 1985 (3550)	677 2275 (4250)	764 2565 (4870)	921 3230 (6150)	1050 3760 (6900)	-	-
	90	17	253 940 (1550)	282 1045 (1750)	298 1170 (2060)	339 1330 (2360)	481 1770 (3070)	539 1985 (3550)	593 2275 (4120)	666 2555 (4750)	831 3230 (5800)	967 3760 (6700)	-	-
	100	15	220 940 (1550)	244 1045 (1750)	270 1170 (2180)	307 1330 (2500)	421 1770 (3070)	472 1985 (3550)	541 2275 (4250)	611 2565 (5000)	758 3230 (5450)	884 3760 (6150)	1230 ▲ 5270 (10600)	1870 ▲ 8410 (16000)
	125	11,8	-	-	216 1170 (1900)	246 1330 (2180)	-	-	433 2275 (3750)	489 2565 (4250)	-	-	-	-
C3I	125	11,8	172 940 (1550)	191 1045 (1750)	214 1170 (2180)	227 1240 (2500)	324 1770 (3070)	363 1985 (3550)	394 2150 (4250)	454 2480 (5000)	583 3230 (6150)	629 3545 (6900)	1080 ▲ 5930 (11200)	1470 ▲ 8410 (16000)
	160	9,5	136 940 (1550)	151 1045 (1750)	170 1170 (2180)	189 1305 (2500)	257 1770 (3070)	288 1985 (3550)	330 2270 (4250)	467 2480 (5000)	534 3230 (6150)	586 3760 (7100)	1180 ▲ 5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)
	200	7,5	107 940 (1550)	119 1045 (1750)	134 1170 (2180)	152 1330 (2500)	209 1770 (3070)	234 1985 (3550)	268 2275 (4250)	292 2480 (5000)	370 3230 (6150)	427 3760 (6900)	688 5930 (11200)	932 8410 (16000)
	250	6	84,4 940 (1550)	93,9 1045 (1750)	105 1170 (2180)	120 1330 (2500)	165 1770 (3070)	184 1985 (3550)	211 2275 (4250)	239 2565 (5000)	296 3230 (6150)	338 3760 (7100)	542 5930 (11200)	735 8410 (16000)
	315	4,75	68,6 940 (1550)	76,4 1045 (1750)	85,6 1170 (2180)	97,3 1330 (2500)	130 1770 (3070)	145 1985 (3550)	167 2275 (4250)	188 2565 (5000)	233 3230 (6150)	253 3565 (7100)	428 5930 (11200)	580 8410 (16000)

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

## 9 - Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)

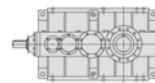


***n<sub>1</sub> = 1 200 rpm***

Train of gears	<i>i<sub>N</sub></i>	<i>n<sub>N2</sub></i> rpm	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power				<i>P<sub>N2</sub></i> <i>T<sub>N2</sub> (T<sub>2max</sub>)</i>	[hp] [10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]							
			Nominal output torque					5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001
CI	8	150	1680 <b>685</b> (1280)	1790 <b>730</b> (1450)	2080▲ <b>890</b> (1800)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	132	1630 <b>755</b> (1360)	1790 <b>830</b> (1550)	1920▲ <b>945</b> (1750)	<b>1005</b> (2000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	118	1420 <b>755</b> (1360)	1580 <b>845</b> (1550)	1770 <b>945</b> (1900)	<b>1940</b> ▲ <b>1050</b> (1900)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	106	1280 <b>755</b> (1360)	1430 <b>845</b> (1550)	1540 <b>945</b> (1800)	1710 <b>1050</b> (2060)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	95	1120 <b>755</b> (1360)	1250 <b>845</b> (1600)	1400 <b>945</b> (1800)	1550 <b>1050</b> (1800)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	85	1010 <b>755</b> (1280)	1130 <b>845</b> (1500)	1220 <b>945</b> (1800)	1320 <b>1020</b> (2060)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	16	75	858 <b>735</b> (1360)	887 <b>760</b> (1500)	1110 <b>945</b> (1700)	1230 <b>1050</b> (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	18	67	800 <b>755</b> (1320)	887 <b>840</b> (1500)	909 <b>890</b> (1800)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C2I	20	60	857 <b>890</b> (1500)	927 <b>960</b> (1700)	872 <b>945</b> (1700)	908 <b>980</b> (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	22,4	53	798 <b>940</b> (1500)	859 <b>1010</b> (1700)	893 <b>1065</b> (2060)	955 <b>1140</b> (2300)	1520▲ <b>1770</b> (3000)	<b>1710</b> ▲ <b>1990</b> (3450)	-	-	-	-	-	<b>3830</b> ▲ <b>4675</b> (9000)	<b>6350</b> ▲ <b>8030</b> (13200)
	25	47,5	692 <b>940</b> (1450)	771 <b>1045</b> (1650)	827 <b>1120</b> (2060)	920 <b>1245</b> (2360)	1330▲ <b>1770</b> (2900)	<b>1490</b> ▲ <b>1990</b> (3350)	1710▲ <b>2285</b> (4000)	1920▲ <b>2570</b> (4620)	-	-	-	<b>3830</b> ▲ <b>5180</b> (10000)	<b>6040</b> ▲ <b>8430</b> (14500)
	28	42,5	638 <b>940</b> (1500)	710 <b>1045</b> (1700)	752 <b>1170</b> (1900)	839 <b>1305</b> (2180)	1210 <b>1770</b> (3000)	1360 <b>1990</b> (3350)	1500▲ <b>2285</b> (3870)	1660▲ <b>2525</b> (4370)	1870▲ <b>2810</b> (5450)	2030▲ <b>3060</b> (6150)	<b>3820</b> ▲ <b>5940</b> (10600)	<b>5240</b> ▲ <b>8430</b> (15000)	
	31,5	37,5	554 <b>940</b> (1500)	617 <b>1045</b> (1700)	692 <b>1170</b> (2060)	786 <b>1330</b> (2360)	1060 <b>1770</b> (3000)	1190 <b>1990</b> (3350)	1370 <b>2285</b> (4120)	1540 <b>2575</b> (4750)	1750▲ <b>3025</b> (5800)	1920▲ <b>3380</b> (6700)	<b>3450</b> ▲ <b>5940</b> (10000)	<b>4740</b> ▲ <b>8430</b> (14500)	
	35,5	33,5	507 <b>940</b> (1500)	564 <b>1045</b> (1750)	602 <b>1170</b> (1950)	684 <b>1330</b> (2240)	964 <b>1770</b> (3000)	1080 <b>1990</b> (3450)	1200 <b>2285</b> (3870)	1330 <b>2530</b> (4500)	1650▲ <b>3160</b> (5800)	1850▲ <b>3560</b> (6500)	<b>3050</b> ▲ <b>5940</b> (10000)	<b>4310</b> ▲ <b>8430</b> (14500)	
	40	30	440 <b>940</b> (1500)	490 <b>1045</b> (1750)	549 <b>1170</b> (2120)	624 <b>1330</b> (2430)	844 <b>1770</b> (3000)	948 <b>1990</b> (3450)	1090 <b>2285</b> (4250)	1210 <b>2545</b> (4870)	1500 <b>3245</b> (6000)	1670 <b>3685</b> (6900)	<b>5940</b> (10000)	<b>8430</b> (14500)	
	45	26,5	402 <b>940</b> (1550)	447 <b>1045</b> (1750)	478 <b>1170</b> (2000)	543 <b>1330</b> (2300)	764 <b>1770</b> (3070)	859 <b>1990</b> (3550)	953 <b>2285</b> (4000)	1060 <b>2540</b> (4620)	1360 <b>3245</b> (5800)	1570 <b>3770</b> (6000)	<b>2540</b> ▲ <b>5940</b> (10900)	<b>3490</b> ▲ <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	50	23,6	349 <b>940</b> (1550)	388 <b>1045</b> (1750)	435 <b>1170</b> (2120)	495 <b>1330</b> (2430)	669 <b>1770</b> (3070)	752 <b>1990</b> (3550)	861 <b>2285</b> (4250)	968 <b>2565</b> (4870)	1180 <b>3245</b> (6000)	1350 <b>3770</b> (6700)	<b>2210</b> ▲ <b>5940</b> (11200)	<b>3030</b> ▲ <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	56	21,2	317 <b>940</b> (1550)	353 <b>1045</b> (1750)	379 <b>1170</b> (2000)	431 <b>1330</b> (2300)	603 <b>1770</b> (3070)	677 <b>1990</b> (3550)	755 <b>2285</b> (4000)	841 <b>2545</b> (4620)	1080 <b>3245</b> (6000)	1240 <b>3770</b> (6000)	<b>1990</b> ▲ <b>5940</b> (10600)	<b>2740</b> ▲ <b>8430</b> (15000)	
	63	19	275 <b>940</b> (1550)	306 <b>1045</b> (1750)	343 <b>1170</b> (2180)	390 <b>1330</b> (2500)	527 <b>1770</b> (3070)	593 <b>1990</b> (3550)	679 <b>2285</b> (4250)	766 <b>2575</b> (5000)	938 <b>3245</b> (6150)	1070 <b>3770</b> (6900)	<b>1760</b> ▲ <b>5940</b> (11200)	<b>2490</b> ▲ <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	71	17	253 <b>940</b> (1550)	282 <b>1045</b> (1750)	299 <b>1170</b> (2060)	339 <b>1330</b> (2360)	482 <b>1770</b> (3070)	542 <b>1990</b> (3550)	595 <b>2285</b> (4120)	665 <b>2550</b> (4750)	846 <b>3245</b> (6000)	984 <b>3770</b> (6000)	<b>1590</b> ▲ <b>5940</b> (10600)	<b>2260</b> ▲ <b>8430</b> (15000)	
	80	15	220 <b>940</b> (1550)	245 <b>1045</b> (1750)	271 <b>1170</b> (2180)	308 <b>1330</b> (2500)	422 <b>1770</b> (3070)	474 <b>1990</b> (3550)	543 <b>2285</b> (4250)	613 <b>2575</b> (4870)	740 <b>3245</b> (6150)	844 <b>3770</b> (6900)	-	-	
	90	13,2	203 <b>940</b> (1550)	226 <b>1045</b> (1750)	239 <b>1170</b> (2060)	272 <b>1330</b> (2360)	386 <b>1770</b> (3070)	433 <b>1990</b> (3550)	476 <b>2285</b> (4120)	533 <b>2555</b> (4750)	667 <b>3245</b> (5800)	775 <b>3770</b> (6700)	-	-	
	100	11,8	176 <b>940</b> (1550)	196 <b>1045</b> (1750)	217 <b>1170</b> (2180)	246 <b>1330</b> (2500)	337 <b>1770</b> (3070)	379 <b>1990</b> (3550)	435 <b>2285</b> (4250)	490 <b>2575</b> (5000)	608 <b>3245</b> (5600)	709 <b>3770</b> (6300)	<b>1020</b> <b>5450</b> (10900)	<b>1500</b> ▲ <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	125	9,5	-	-	173 <b>1170</b> (1900)	197 <b>1330</b> (2180)	-	-	348 <b>2285</b> (3750)	392 <b>2575</b> (4250)	-	-	-	-	
C3I	125	9,5	137 <b>940</b> (1550)	153 <b>1045</b> (1750)	172 <b>1170</b> (2180)	183 <b>1245</b> (2500)	260 <b>1770</b> (3070)	292 <b>1990</b> (3550)	318 <b>2170</b> (4250)	363 <b>2480</b> (5000)	469 <b>3245</b> (6150)	520 <b>3670</b> (6900)	<b>870</b> <b>5940</b> (11200)	<b>1180</b> ▲ <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	160	7,5	109 <b>940</b> (1550)	121 <b>1045</b> (1750)	136 <b>1170</b> (2180)	155 <b>1330</b> (2500)	206 <b>1770</b> (3070)	231 <b>1990</b> (3550)	265 <b>2285</b> (4250)	288 <b>2480</b> (5000)	375 <b>3245</b> (6150)	428 <b>3770</b> (7100)	<b>696</b> <b>5940</b> (11200)	<b>942</b> <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	200	6	85,7 <b>940</b> (1550)	95,4 <b>1045</b> (1750)	107 <b>1170</b> (2180)	122 <b>1330</b> (2500)	167 <b>1770</b> (3070)	188 <b>1990</b> (3550)	215 <b>2285</b> (4250)	241 <b>2560</b> (5000)	297 <b>3245</b> (6150)	342 <b>3770</b> (6900)	<b>552</b> <b>5940</b> (11200)	<b>747</b> <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	250	4,75	67,6 <b>940</b> (1550)	75,2 <b>1045</b> (1750)	84,4 <b>1170</b> (2180)	96 <b>1330</b> (2500)	132 <b>1770</b> (3070)	148 <b>1990</b> (3550)	170 <b>2285</b> (4250)	192 <b>2575</b> (5000)	238 <b>3245</b> (6150)	271 <b>3770</b> (7100)	<b>435</b> <b>5940</b> (11200)	<b>590</b> <b>8430</b> (16000)	
	315	3,75	55 <b>940</b> (1550)	61,2 <b>1045</b> (1750)	68,7 <b>1170</b> (2180)	78,1 <b>1330</b> (2500)	104 <b>1770</b> (3070)	117 <b>1990</b> (3550)	134 <b>2285</b> (4250)	151 <b>2575</b> (5000)	187 <b>3245</b> (6150)	209 <b>3685</b> (7100)	<b>343</b> <b>5940</b> (11200)	<b>465</b> <b>8430</b> (16000)	

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

9 - Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)

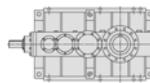


**$n_1 = 1\,000 \text{ rpm}$**

Train of gears	$i_N$	$n_{N2}$ rpm	Gear reducer size													
			Nominal output power				$P_{N2}$		$T_{N2} (T_{2\max})$		[hp] [10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]					
			4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001		
CI	8	125	1490	1510	1770	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	112	1370	1490	1620	1740	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	100	1190	1330	1490	1630	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	90	1080	1200	1290	1440	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	80	944	1050	1170	1310	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	71	853	953	1030	1120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	16	63	741	750	930	1040	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	18	56	673	741	771	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C2I	20	50	720	781	734	771	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	22,4	45	666	720	750	807	1270	1430	-	-	-	-	-	3410▲	5560▲	5000 (9250) 8430 (13600)
	25	40	578	644	696	776	1110	1260	1440	1610	-	-	-	3410▲	5060▲	5460 (10300) 8460 (15000)
	28	35,5	533	594	630	704	1010	1150	1260	1390	1580	1710	3190▲	3190▲	4380▲	8450 (15500)
	31,5	31,5	463	515	579	659	887	1000	1150	1290	1470	1610	2890▲	3970▲	3970▲	8460 (14500)
	35,5	28	423	471	504	573	805	911	1010	1110	1390	1560	2560▲	3610▲	3610▲	8460 (14500)
	40	25	367	409	460	523	705	798	912	1020	1260	1400	2310▲	3260▲	3260▲	8460 (14500)
	45	22,4	335	374	400	455	638	723	800	885	1140	1320	2130	2920▲	3290▲	8460 (16000)
	50	20	291	324	365	415	559	632	723	812	994	1130	1850	2540▲	3240▲	3240▲
	56	18	264	295	317	361	503	570	634	703	907	1040	1670	2290▲	3290▲	3290▲
	63	16	230	256	288	327	440	498	570	643	788	897	1480	2090▲	2090▲	3290▲
	71	14	212	236	250	284	403	456	500	555	710	824	1340	1890▲	2290▲	3290▲
	80	12,5	184	205	227	258	352	399	456	514	621	707	-	-	-	-
	90	11,2	169	189	200	228	322	365	400	445	560	649	-	-	-	-
	100	10	147	164	182	206	282	319	365	412	511	594	906	1250	5830 (11200)	8460 (16000)
	125	8	-	-	145	165	-	-	292	329	-	-	-	-	-	-
C3I	125	8	115	128	144	163	217	245	281	302	393	438	728	986	8460 (16000)	8460 (16000)
	160	6,3	91	101	114	130	172	195	222	243	315	358	583	789	8460 (16000)	8460 (16000)
	200	5	71,6	79,8	89,7	102	140	158	181	204	250	287	462	625	8460 (16000)	8460 (16000)
	250	4	56,4	62,9	70,7	80,4	110	125	143	161	200	227	364	493	8460 (16000)	8460 (16000)
	315	3,15	45,9	51,1	57,5	65,4	86,8	98,2	112	127	157	179	287	389	8460 (16000)	8460 (16000)
			<b>940 (1550)</b>	<b>1050 (1750)</b>	<b>1175 (2180)</b>	<b>1340 (2500)</b>	<b>1775 (3070)</b>	<b>2010 (3550)</b>	<b>2300 (4250)</b>	<b>2595 (5000)</b>	<b>3270 (6150)</b>	<b>3790 (7100)</b>	<b>5970 (11200)</b>	<b>8460 (16000)</b>		

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

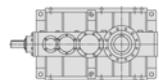
## 9 - Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)



***n<sub>1</sub> = 750 rpm***

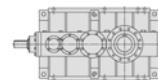
Train of gears	<i>i<sub>N</sub></i>	<i>n<sub>N2</sub></i> rpm	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power				<i>P<sub>N2</sub></i>	<i>T<sub>N2</sub> (T<sub>2max</sub>)</i>	[hp]						
			Nominal output torque						[10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]	6300	6301	7101	8001		
CI	8	95	1120	1170	1370	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	85	1040	1120	1230	1340	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	75	906	1010	1130	1240	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	67	819	915	984	1100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	60	718	802	893	995	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	53	649	725	780	867	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	16	47,5	558	578	708	789	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	18	42,5	512	558	594	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C2I	20	37,5	546	595	558	594	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	22,4	33,5	501	545	570	618	954	1090	-	-	-	-	2840	4190	
			945 (1550)	1025 (1800)	1090 (2120)	1180 (2360)	1785 (3150)	2040 (3550)	-	-	-	-	5540 (9500)	8460 (14000)	
	25	30	435	485	529	592	835	955	1090	1210	-	-	2780	3820	
	28	26,5	401	447	476	534	763	873	954	1040	1210	1300	2410	3300	
	31,5	23,6	348	388	438	498	668	764	871	970	1120	1220	2180	3000	
	35,5	21,2	319	355	381	433	606	693	764	836	1060	1190	1930	2720	
	40	19	276	308	348	396	530	607	692	771	955	1060	1750	2460	
	45	17	252	281	302	344	481	550	606	666	866	994	1610	2210	
	50	15	219	244	276	314	421	481	548	614	754	855	1400	1920	
	56	13,2	199	222	240	273	379	433	481	529	688	785	1260	1730	
	63	11,8	173	193	217	247	332	379	432	485	598	677	1120	1580	
	71	10,6	159	178	189	215	303	347	379	418	539	622	1010	1420	
	80	9,5	138	154	171	195	265	303	346	390	471	534	-	-	
	90	8,5	127	142	151	172	243	277	303	335	425	491	-	-	
	100	7,5	111	123	137	156	212	243	277	312	388	448	702	947	
	125	6	-	-	110	125	-	-	221	250	3305 (5800)	3815 (6500)	6020 (11200)	8520 (16000)	
C3I	125	6	86,4	96,3	109	124	163	187	213	236	299	330	550	744	
	160	4,75	68,5	76,3	86,1	98	129	148	169	190	239	271	440	595	
	200	3,75	53,9	60,1	67,8	77,1	105	120	137	155	189	217	349	472	
	250	3	42,5	47,4	53,4	60,8	82,9	94,8	108	122	151	172	275	372	
	315	2,36	34,6	38,5	43,5	49,5	65,3	74,7	85,1	96	119	135	217	294	

9 - Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)



$n_1 \leq 90 \text{ rpm}$

Train of gears	$i_N$	$n_{N2}$ rpm	Gear reducer size															
			Nominal output power					$P_{N2}$ $T_{N2} (T_{2\max})$	[hp] [10 <sup>3</sup> lb in]									
			Nominal output torque						4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301
C1	8	11,2	138 <b>750</b> (1450)	149 <b>810</b> (1600)	173 <b>985</b> (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	10	136 <b>840</b> (1550)	143 <b>885</b> (1750)	158 <b>1035</b> (2060)	173 <b>1135</b> (2240)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	9	118 <b>840</b> (1550)	132 <b>940</b> (1750)	147 <b>1045</b> (2060)	158 <b>1140</b> (2120)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	8	107 <b>840</b> (1550)	119 <b>940</b> (1700)	128 <b>1045</b> (2060)	143 <b>1170</b> (2360)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	7,1	93,6 <b>840</b> (1550)	104 <b>935</b> (1750)	116 <b>1045</b> (1950)	130 <b>1170</b> (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	6,3	84,6 <b>840</b> (1450)	94,4 <b>940</b> (1700)	101 <b>1045</b> (2000)	110 <b>1135</b> (2240)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	16	5,6	68,4 <b>780</b> (1500)	73,1 <b>830</b> (1650)	91,9 <b>1045</b> (1900)	103 <b>1170</b> (2180)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	18	5	66,7 <b>840</b> (1450)	68,4 <b>860</b> (1700)	75,2 <b>985</b> (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C2	20	4,5	69,8 <b>965</b> (1600)	78,2 <b>1080</b> (1800)	68,4 <b>985</b> (1900)	74,9 <b>1080</b> (2180)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	22,4	4	61,4 <b>965</b> (1600)	68,8 <b>1080</b> (1800)	73,4 <b>1170</b> (2180)	81,7 <b>1300</b> (2500)	117 <b>1825</b> (3150)	142 <b>2215</b> (3650)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	386 <b>6280</b> (10000)	517 <b>8710</b> (14500)	
	25	3,55	53,3 <b>965</b> (1550)	59,7 <b>1080</b> (1750)	68,6 <b>1240</b> (2180)	78,4 <b>1415</b> (2500)	102 <b>1825</b> (3070)	124 <b>2215</b> (3550)	139 <b>2480</b> (4250)	151 <b>2680</b> (5000)	-	-	-	-	349 <b>6280</b> (11200)	476 <b>8850</b> (16000)		
	28	3,15	49,1 <b>965</b> (1550)	55 <b>1080</b> (1750)	59,7 <b>1240</b> (2060)	68,2 <b>1415</b> (2360)	93,7 <b>1825</b> (3070)	114 <b>2215</b> (3550)	122 <b>2480</b> (4120)	132 <b>2675</b> (4750)	156 <b>3125</b> (6150)	170 <b>3405</b> (6900)	302 <b>6280</b> (11200)	413 <b>8850</b> (16000)				
	31,5	2,8	42,7 <b>965</b> (1550)	47,7 <b>1080</b> (1750)	54,9 <b>1240</b> (2180)	62,7 <b>1415</b> (2500)	82 <b>1825</b> (3070)	99,5 <b>2215</b> (3550)	111 <b>2480</b> (4250)	124 <b>2780</b> (5000)	148 <b>3425</b> (6150)	156 <b>3680</b> (7100)	273 <b>6280</b> (10600)	374 <b>8850</b> (15000)				
	35,5	2,5	39 <b>965</b> (1550)	43,7 <b>1080</b> (1750)	47,7 <b>1240</b> (2060)	54,6 <b>1415</b> (2360)	74,4 <b>1825</b> (3070)	90,3 <b>2215</b> (3550)	97,7 <b>2480</b> (4120)	109 <b>2755</b> (4750)	138 <b>3540</b> (6150)	156 <b>3985</b> (7100)	242 <b>6280</b> (10600)	340 <b>8850</b> (15000)				
	40	2,24	33,9 <b>965</b> (1550)	37,9 <b>1080</b> (1750)	43,6 <b>1240</b> (2180)	49,8 <b>1415</b> (2500)	65,1 <b>1825</b> (3070)	79 <b>2215</b> (3550)	88,5 <b>2480</b> (4250)	99,5 <b>2790</b> (5000)	123 <b>3540</b> (6150)	136 <b>3985</b> (7100)	219 <b>6280</b> (10900)	307 <b>8850</b> (16000)				
	45	2	30,9 <b>965</b> (1550)	34,6 <b>1080</b> (1750)	37,9 <b>1240</b> (2060)	43,3 <b>1415</b> (2360)	59 <b>1825</b> (3070)	71,6 <b>2215</b> (3550)	77,6 <b>2480</b> (4120)	87,3 <b>2790</b> (4750)	111 <b>3540</b> (6150)	125 <b>3985</b> (7100)	202 <b>6280</b> (11200)	275 <b>8850</b> (16000)				
	50	1,8	26,9 <b>965</b> (1550)	30,1 <b>1080</b> (1750)	34,6 <b>1240</b> (2180)	39,5 <b>1415</b> (2500)	51,6 <b>1825</b> (3070)	62,6 <b>2215</b> (3550)	70,1 <b>2480</b> (4250)	78,9 <b>2790</b> (5000)	96,9 <b>3540</b> (6150)	107 <b>3985</b> (7100)	175 <b>6280</b> (11200)	239 <b>8850</b> (16000)				
	56	1,6	24,4 <b>965</b> (1550)	27,3 <b>1080</b> (1750)	30,1 <b>1240</b> (2060)	34,3 <b>1415</b> (2360)	46,5 <b>1825</b> (3070)	56,4 <b>2215</b> (3550)	61,5 <b>2480</b> (4120)	69,2 <b>2790</b> (4750)	88,4 <b>3540</b> (6150)	98,3 <b>3985</b> (7100)	158 <b>6280</b> (10600)	216 <b>8850</b> (15000)				
	63	1,4	21,2 <b>965</b> (1550)	23,7 <b>1080</b> (1750)	27,2 <b>1240</b> (2180)	31,1 <b>1415</b> (2500)	40,7 <b>1825</b> (3070)	49,4 <b>2215</b> (3550)	55,3 <b>2480</b> (4250)	62,2 <b>2790</b> (5000)	76,8 <b>3540</b> (6150)	84,8 <b>3985</b> (7100)	140 <b>6280</b> (11200)	197 <b>8850</b> (16000)				
	71	1,25	19,5 <b>965</b> (1550)	21,8 <b>1080</b> (1750)	23,7 <b>1240</b> (2060)	27,1 <b>1415</b> (2360)	37,2 <b>1825</b> (3070)	45,1 <b>2215</b> (3550)	48,5 <b>2480</b> (4120)	54,5 <b>2790</b> (4750)	69,3 <b>3540</b> (6150)	77,9 <b>3985</b> (7100)	126 <b>6280</b> (10600)	178 <b>8850</b> (15000)				
	80	1,12	16,9 <b>965</b> (1550)	19 <b>1080</b> (1750)	21,5 <b>1240</b> (2180)	24,6 <b>1415</b> (2500)	32,5 <b>1825</b> (3070)	39,5 <b>2215</b> (3550)	44,2 <b>2480</b> (4250)	49,8 <b>2790</b> (5000)	60,5 <b>3540</b> (6150)	66,9 <b>3985</b> (7100)	-	-				
	90	1	15,6 <b>965</b> (1550)	17,5 <b>1080</b> (1750)	19 <b>1240</b> (2060)	21,7 <b>1415</b> (2360)	29,8 <b>1825</b> (3070)	36,1 <b>2215</b> (3550)	38,8 <b>2480</b> (4120)	43,6 <b>2790</b> (4750)	54,6 <b>3540</b> (5800)	61,4 <b>3985</b> (6700)	-	-				
	100	0,9	13,5 <b>965</b> (1550)	15,2 <b>1080</b> (1750)	17,2 <b>1240</b> (2180)	19,7 <b>1415</b> (2500)	26 <b>1825</b> (3070)	31,6 <b>2215</b> (3550)	35,4 <b>2480</b> (4250)	39,8 <b>2790</b> (5000)	49,8 <b>3540</b> (6150)	56,2 <b>3985</b> (6900)	87,9 <b>6280</b> (11200)	118 <b>8850</b> (16000)				
	125	0,71	-	-	13,8 <b>1240</b> (1900)	15,7 <b>1415</b> (2180)	-	-	28,3 <b>2480</b> (3750)	31,8 <b>2790</b> (4250)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C3	125	0,71	10,6 <b>965</b> (1550)	11,8 <b>1080</b> (1750)	13,6 <b>1240</b> (2180)	15,6 <b>1415</b> (2500)	20 <b>1825</b> (3070)	24,3 <b>2215</b> (3550)	27,2 <b>2480</b> (4250)	30,6 <b>2790</b> (5000)	38,4 <b>3540</b> (6150)	40,4 <b>3800</b> (7100)	69 <b>6280</b> (11200)	92,8 <b>8850</b> (16000)				
	160	0,56	8,39 <b>965</b> (1550)	9,39 <b>1080</b> (1750)	10,8 <b>1240</b> (2180)	12,3 <b>1415</b> (2500)	15,9 <b>1825</b> (3070)	19,3 <b>2215</b> (3550)	21,6 <b>2480</b> (4250)	24,3 <b>2790</b> (5000)	30,7 <b>3540</b> (6150)	33,9 <b>3985</b> (7100)	55,2 <b>6280</b> (11200)	74,2 <b>8850</b> (16000)				
	200	0,45	6,6 <b>965</b> (1550)	7,39 <b>1080</b> (1750)	8,5 <b>1240</b> (2180)	9,71 <b>1415</b> (2500)	12,9 <b>1825</b> (3070)	15,7 <b>2215</b> (3550)	17,5 <b>2480</b> (4250)	19,7 <b>2790</b> (5000)	24,3 <b>3540</b> (6150)	27,1 <b>3985</b> (7100)	43,7 <b>6280</b> (11200)	58,8 <b>8850</b> (16000)				
	250	0,355	5,21 <b>965</b> (1550)	5,83 <b>1080</b> (1750)	6,7 <b>1240</b> (2180)	7,66 <b>1415</b> (2500)	10,2 <b>1825</b> (3070)	12,3 <b>2215</b> (3550)	13,8 <b>2480</b> (4250)	15,6 <b>2790</b> (5000)	19,5 <b>3540</b> (6150)	21,5 <b>3985</b> (7100)	34,5 <b>6280</b> (11200)	46,4 <b>8850</b> (16000)				
	315	0,28	4,23 <b>965</b> (1550)	4,74 <b>1080</b> (1750)	5,45 <b>1240</b> (2180)	6,23 <b>1415</b> (2500)	8,01 <b>1825</b> (3070)	9,72 <b>2215</b> (3550)	10,9 <b>2480</b> (4250)	12,3 <b>2790</b> (5000)	15,3 <b>3540</b> (6150)	16,9 <b>3985</b> (7100)	27,2 <b>6280</b> (11200)	36,6 <b>8850</b> (16000)				

**Summary of transmission ratios *i***

Train of gears	Nominal gear ratio <i>i<sub>N</sub></i>	Gear reducer size											
		Actual gear ratio <i>i</i>											
		4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001
C1	<b>8</b>	7,76	7,76	8,12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>9</b>	8,82	8,82	9,33	9,33	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>10</b>	10,2	10,2	10,1	10,3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>11,2</b>	11,3	11,3	11,7	11,7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>12,5</b>	12,8	12,8	12,9	12,9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>14</b>	14,2	14,2	14,7	14,7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>16</b>	16,3	16,3	16,2	16,2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>18</b>	18*	18*	18,7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
C2I	<b>20</b>	19,7	19,7	20,6	20,6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	<b>22,4</b>	22,4	22,4	22,7	22,7	22,2	22,2	—	—	—	—	23,3	24
	<b>25</b>	25,8	25,8	25,8	25,8	25,4	25,4	25,4	25,4	—	—	25,7	26,6
	<b>28</b>	28	28	29,6	29,6	27,8	27,8	29	29	28,6	28,7	29,7	30,6
	<b>31,5</b>	32,3	32,3	32,2	32,2	31,8	31,8	31,8	31,8	32,9	33,6	32,8	33,8
	<b>35,5</b>	35,3	35,3	37,1	37,1	35*	35*	36,2	36,2	36,5	36,5	37,1	37,2
	<b>40</b>	40,7	40,7	40,6	40,6	40*	40*	40*	40*	41,2	41,9	41	41,1
	<b>45</b>	44,5	44,5	46,7	46,7	44,2	44,2	45,6	45,6	45,3	45,7	44,5	45,9
	<b>50</b>	51,3	51,3	51,2	51,2	50,5	50,5	50,5	50,5	52,2	53,1	51,3	52,9
	<b>56</b>	56,5	56,5	58,9	58,9	56*	56*	57,6	57,6	57,2	57,9	56,8	58,5
	<b>63</b>	65,1	65,1	64,9	64,9	64*	64*	64*	64*	65,8	67	64,1	64,3
	<b>71</b>	70,6	70,6	74,7	74,7	70*	70*	73*	73*	73	73	71	71,1
	<b>80</b>	81,3	81,3	82,3	82,3	80*	80*	80*	80*	83,5	85	—	—
	<b>90</b>	88,2	88,2	93,3	93,3	87,5*	87,5*	91,3	91,3	92,6	92,6	—	—
	<b>100</b>	102	102	103	103	100*	100*	100*	100*	101	101	102	107
	<b>125</b>	—	—	129	129	—	—	125*	125*	—	—	—	—
C3I	<b>125</b>	130	130	130	130	130*	130*	130*	130*	132	134	130	136
	<b>160</b>	164	164	164	164	164*	164*	164*	164*	165	168	163	170
	<b>200</b>	209	209	208	208	202	202	202	202	208	210	205	215
	<b>250</b>	265	265	264	264	256*	256*	256*	256*	260	265	260	272
	<b>315</b>	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	329	336	330	345

9

\* Finite transmission ratio.

# **10 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions**

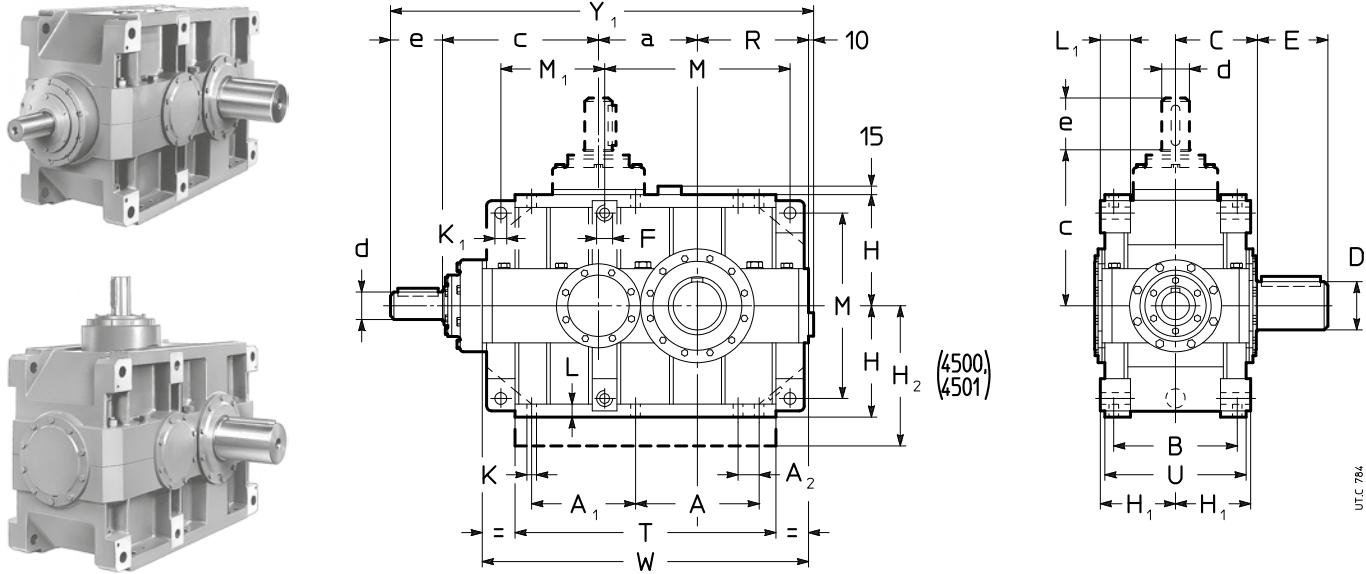
## (bevel helical gear reducers)

<b>10.1 - Gear reducers R C1.....</b>	<b>72</b>
Dimensions .....	72
Designs (direction of rotation) .....	73
Mounting positions.....	74
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity .....	75
<b>10.2 - Gear reducers R C2I.....</b>	<b>76</b>
Dimensions .....	76
Designs (direction of rotation) .....	77
Mounting positions.....	78
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity .....	79
<b>10.3 - Gear reducers R C3I.....</b>	<b>80</b>
Dimensions .....	80
Designs (direction of rotation) .....	81
Mounting positions.....	82
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity .....	83

10

## 10.1 - Gear reducers R CI

### Dimensions



Size	a	A	A <sub>1</sub>	A <sub>2</sub>	B	C	c	F	H <sub>h11</sub>	H <sub>h12</sub>	H <sub>2</sub> h11	K	K <sub>1</sub> Ø H11	L	L <sub>1</sub>	M	T	U	W	lb 4)
4000	400	505	420	90	500	330	605	M45	450	296	-	39	48	52	116	750	1055	580	1320	4940
4001																				5090
4500	450	505	470	90	500	358	605	M45	450	296	560	39	48	52	116	750	1105	580	1370	6060
4501																				6240
																				6260
																				6480

Size	D Ø	E	d Ø	e	Y <sub>1</sub>	d Ø	e	Y <sub>1</sub>
					2)			2)
4000	190	280	110	210	1675	90	170	1635
4001	200							
4500	210	300	110	210	1725	90	170	1685
4501	220							

1) Working length of thread 1,7 · F.

2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6, dimension Y<sub>1</sub> increases by approx. 20 for filler plug overall dimensions.

3) The cover on bevel wheel side overhangs from C dimension (see ch. 6) by 33 mm for sizes 4000, 4001 and 5 mm for sizes 5000, 5001.

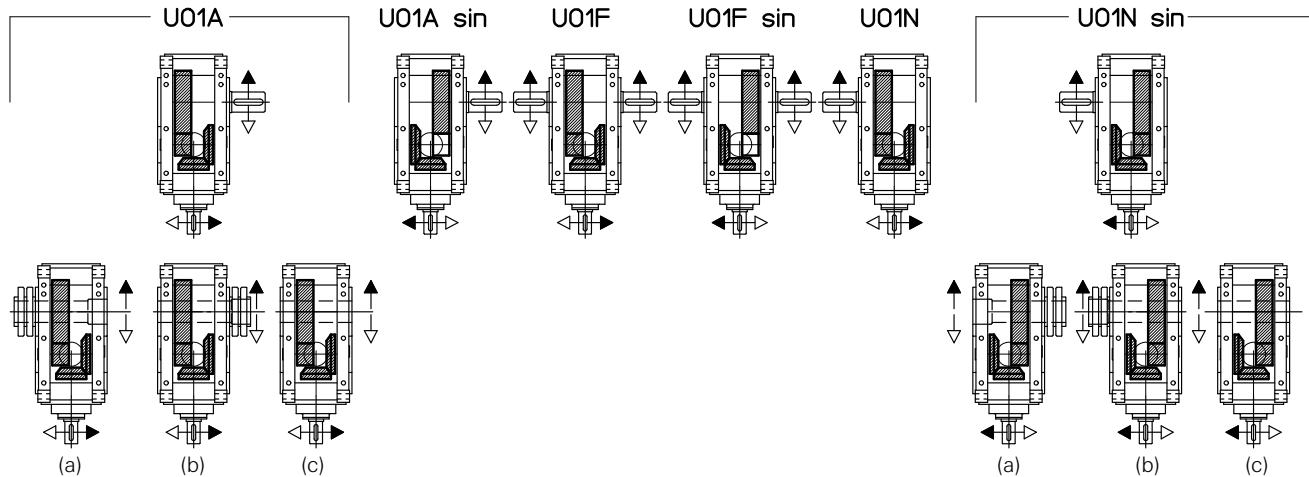
4) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft.

## 10 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (bevel helical gear reducers)

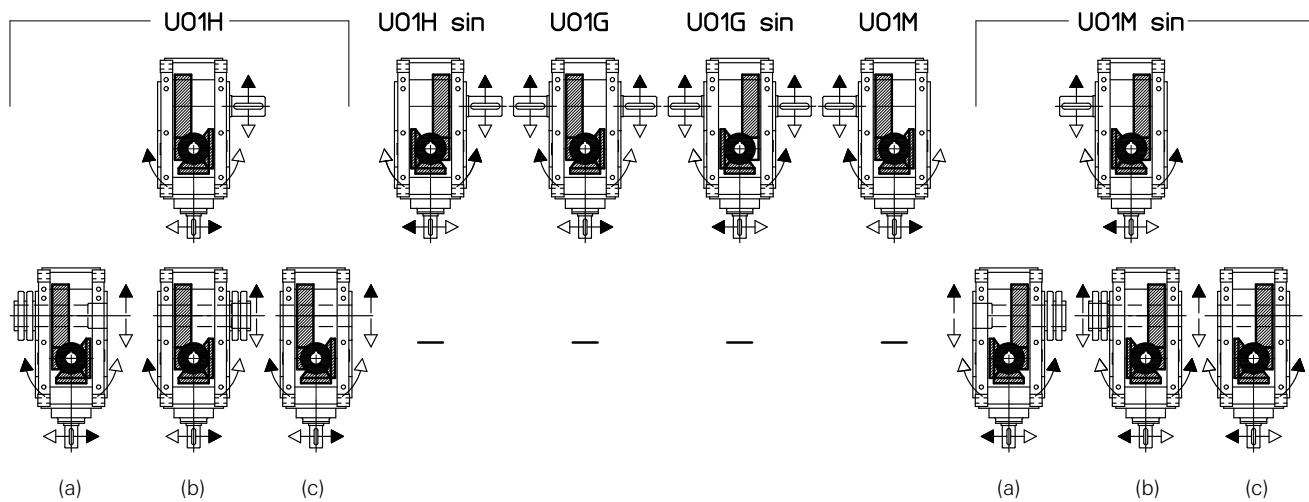
### 10.1 - Gear reducers R CI

#### Designs<sup>1) 2)</sup> (direction of rotation)

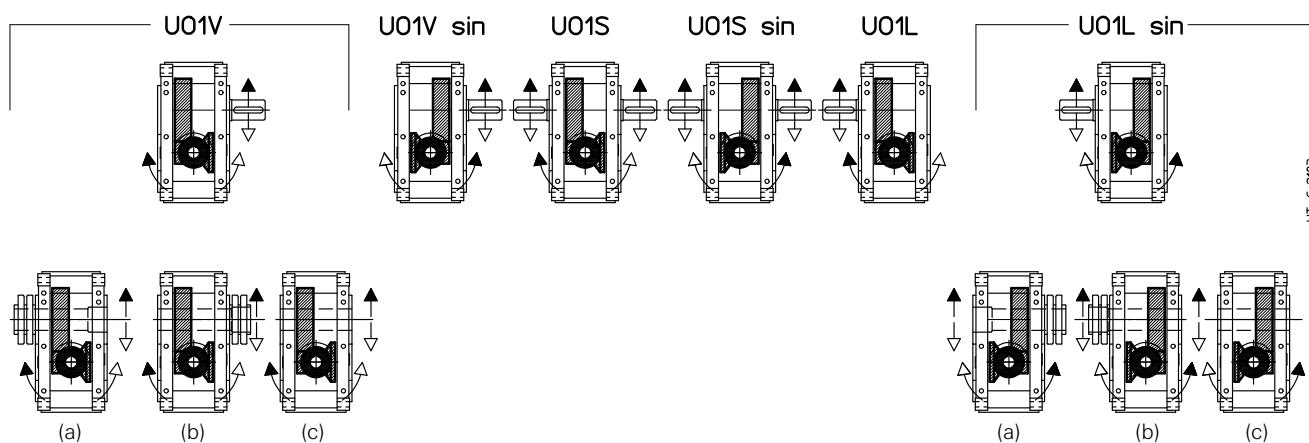
Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Solid low speed shaft (standard)



(a) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine opposite side** (on request, see ch. 12).

(b) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine side** (on request, see ch. 12).

(c) Hollow low speed shaft **with keyway** (on request, see ch. 12).

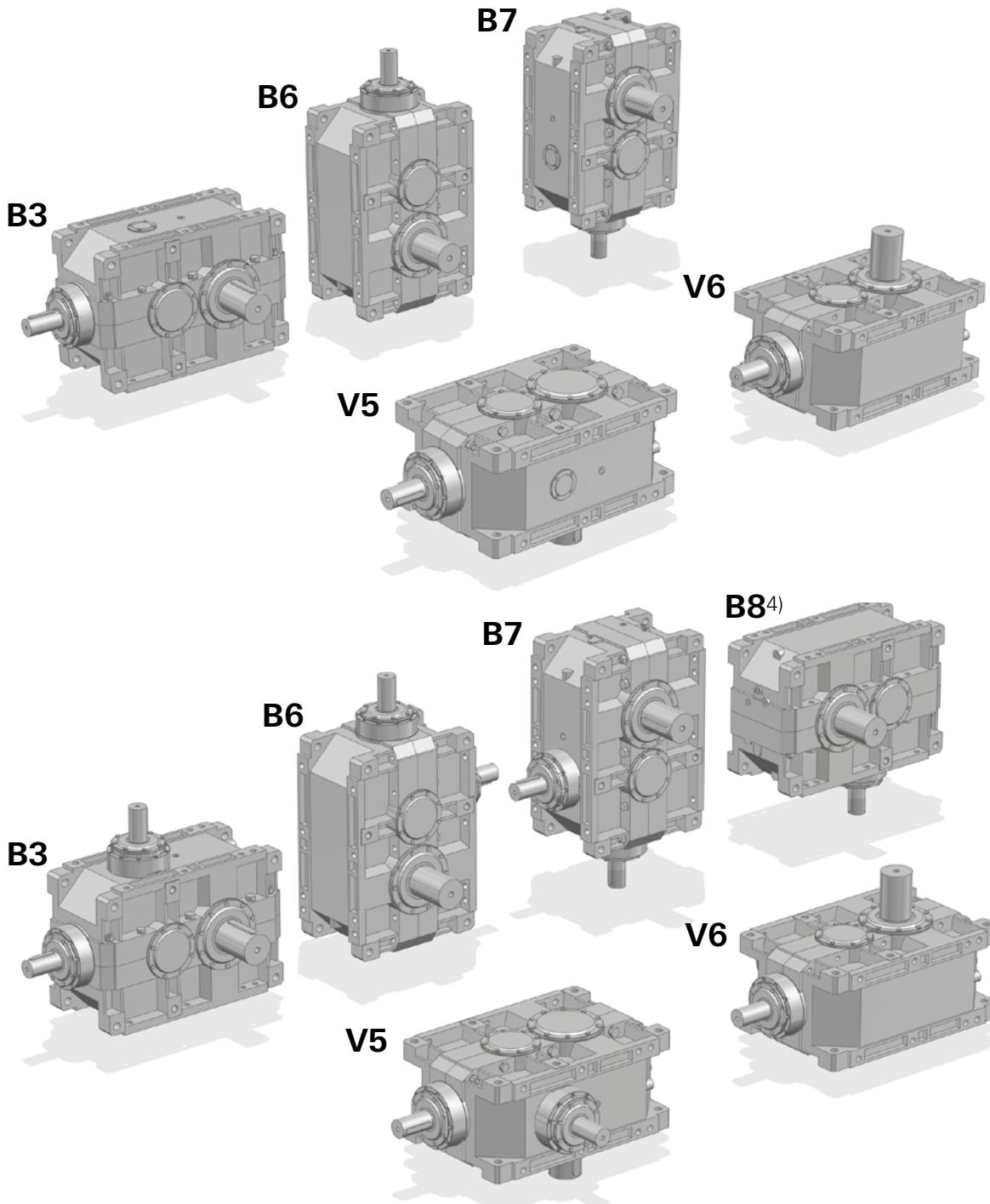
1) The housing of designs U01A ... U01N sin is not prearranged for other designs (U01H ... U01L sin).

2) For U01A, U01H, U01V designs and derivatives it is recommended to adopt the black arrow direction of rotation; for U01A sin, U01H sin, U01V sin designs and derivatives, the white arrow direction of rotation. If it is not possible, consult us.

## 10.1 - Gear reducers R CI

### Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor  $f_{t_3}$  of nominal thermal power  $P_{t_N}$  see ch. 4.

Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.

1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft: in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).

2) for designs UO1H ... UO1M sin, UO1V ... UO1L sin.

3) for designs UO1A ... UO1N sin, UO1H ... UO1M sin.

4) Mounting position B8 available only for designs UO1V ... UO1L sin.

\* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).

- ▼ Oil filler plug
- Oil level plug
- Oil drain plug

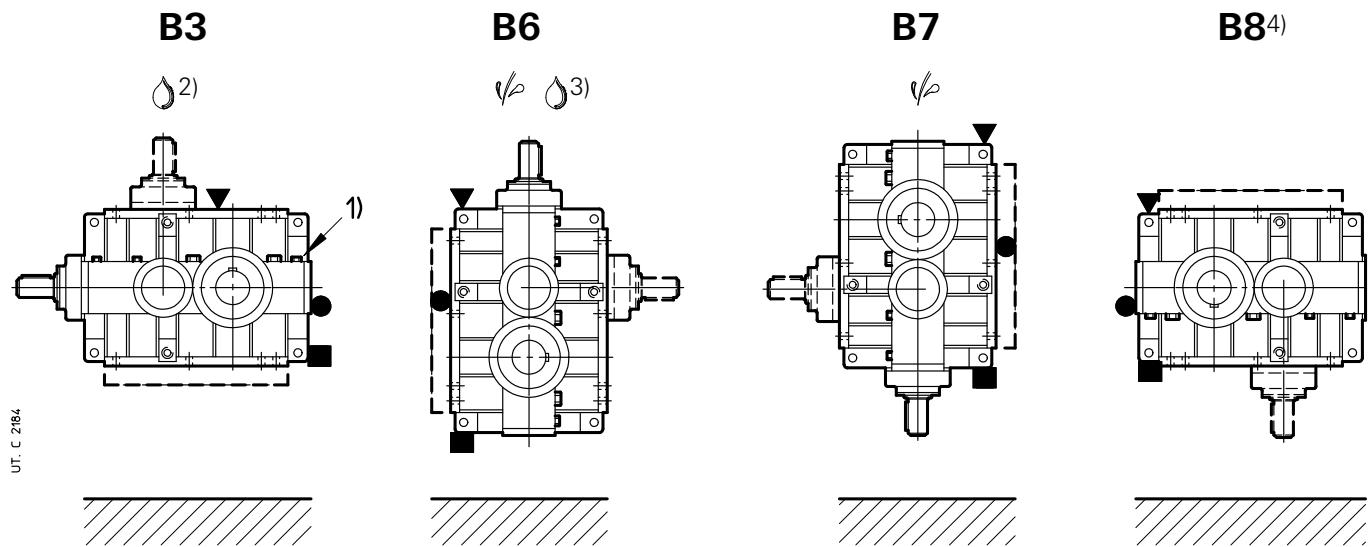
- ▼ Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

## 10 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (bevel helical gear reducers)

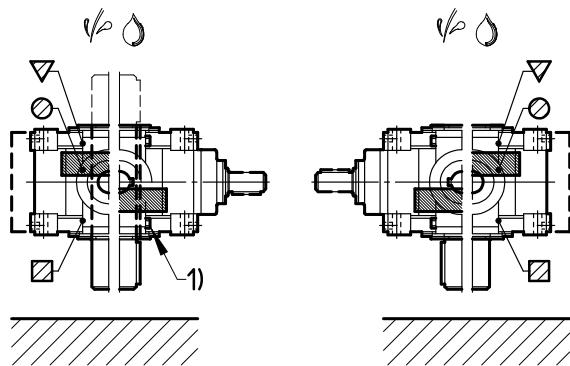
### 10.1 - Gear reducers R CI

#### Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

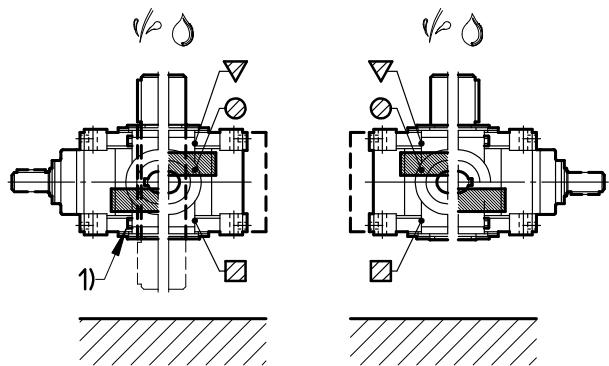
Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.



**V5**



**V6**



UO1A	UO1A sin
UO1F	UO1F sin
UO1H	UO1H sin
UO1G	UO1G sin
UO1V	UO1V sin
UO1S	UO1S sin
UO1A*	UO1N sin*
UO1H*	UO1M sin*
UO1V	UO1L sin*

UO1N	UO1N sin
UO1M	UO1M sin
UO1L	UO1L sin

UO1A	UO1A sin
UO1F	UO1F sin
UO1H	UO1H sin
UO1G	UO1G sin
UO1V	UO1V sin
UO1S	UO1S sin
UO1A*	UO1N sin*
UO1H*	UO1M sin*
UO1V	UO1L sin*

UO1N	UO1N sin
UO1M	UO1M sin
UO1L	UO1L sin

Size	Oil quantity [gal]					
	B3	B6	B7	B8 <sup>4)</sup>	V5, V6	
4000, 4001	26	40	42	26	30	31
4500, 4501	35	50	56	35	37	45

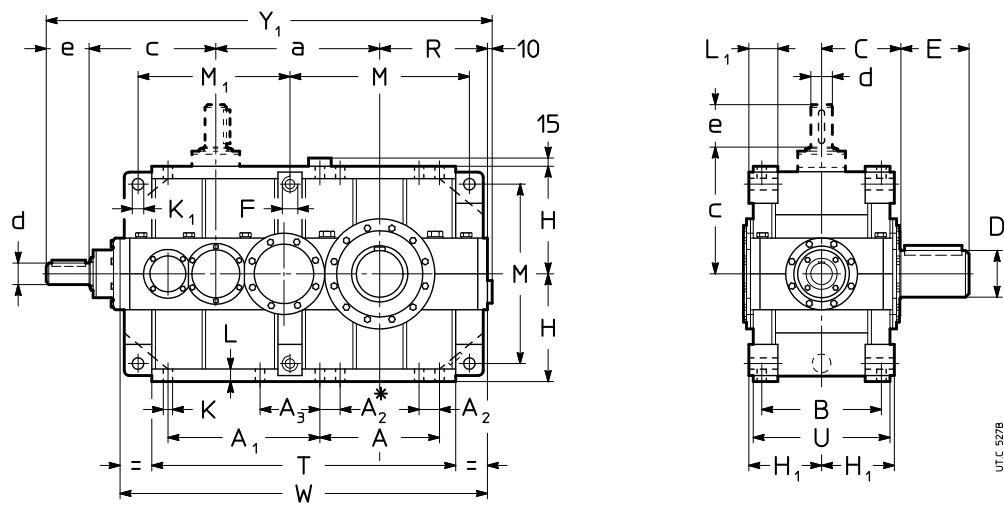
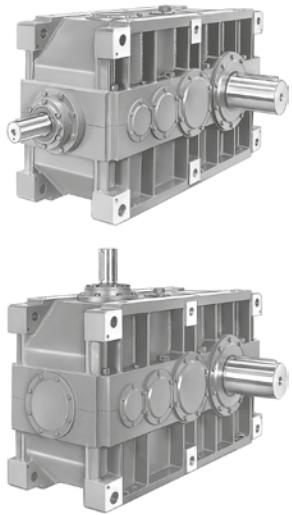
10

2582-01.02

Notes at previous page.

## 10.2 - Gear reducers R C2I

### Dimensions



\* For sizes  $\geq 6300$ , only.

Size	a	A	A <sub>1</sub>	A <sub>2</sub>	A <sub>3</sub>	B	C	c	F	R	h <sub>11</sub>	h <sub>12</sub>	K	K <sub>1</sub>	L	L <sub>1</sub>	M	T	U	W	lb	
																					3)	
<b>4000</b> <b>4001</b>	700	505	625	90	—	500	330	480	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1260	580	1525	5380 5560	5530 5730	
<b>4500</b> <b>4501</b>	750	505	675	90	—	500	358	480	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1310	580	1575	6130 6280	6330 6530	
<b>5000</b> <b>5001</b>	875	630	785	115	—	625	410 <sup>4)</sup>	605	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1575	725	1905	10560 10820	10870 11180	
<b>5600</b> <b>5601</b>	935	630	845	115	—	625	445	605	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1635	725	1965	12520 12790	12960 13270	
<b>6300</b> <b>6301</b>	1080	770	970	115	—	695	490	605 <sup>5)</sup>	M56	630	406	48	60	65	148	1070	1900	795	2230	17530 17770	18140 18500	
<b>7101</b>	1270	930	1228	115	590	843	601	833	M56	710	481	48	66	71	185	1230	2279	943	2648	29430	30530	
<b>8001</b>	1430	1008	1286	145	596	944	682	934	M90	900	544	60	95	85	250	1574	2590	1064	3086	45300	46890	

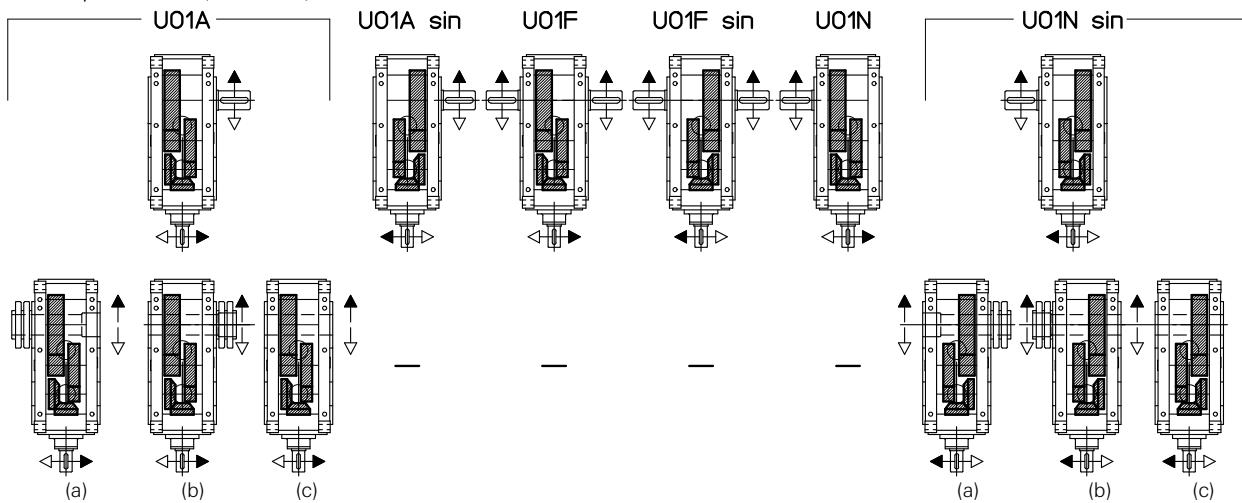
Size	D Ø	E	d Ø	e	Y <sub>1</sub>	d Ø	e	Y <sub>1</sub>	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 40		i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 45	
									2)	2)	2)	2)
<b>4000</b> <b>4001</b>	190 200	280	90	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 40	170	1810	70	i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 45	140	1780		
<b>4500</b> <b>4501</b>	210 220	300	90	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 45	170	1860	70	i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 50	140	1830		
<b>5000</b> <b>5001</b>	240 250	330	110	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 40	210	2260	90	i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 45	170	2220		
<b>5600</b> <b>5601</b>	270 280	380	110	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 45	210	2320	90	i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 50	170	2280		
<b>6300</b> <b>6301</b>	300 320	430	110	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 50 <sup>6)</sup>	210	2535	90	i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 56 <sup>6)</sup>	170	2495		
<b>7101</b>	360	590	140	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 31,5	250	3073	110	i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 35,5	210	3033		
<b>8001</b>	400	660	150	245	3519	125	210	3474				

- 1) Working length of thread  $1,7 \cdot F$ .
- 2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6 dimension Y<sub>1</sub> increases by approx. 20 for overall dimensions of filler plug.
- 3) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft.
- 4) The cover on bevel wheel side overhangs from C dimension (see ch. 6) by 13 mm.
- 5) The high speed shaft end shoulder is within dimension H.
- 6) For size 6301:  $i_N \leq 56$  and  $i_N \geq 63$ , respectively.

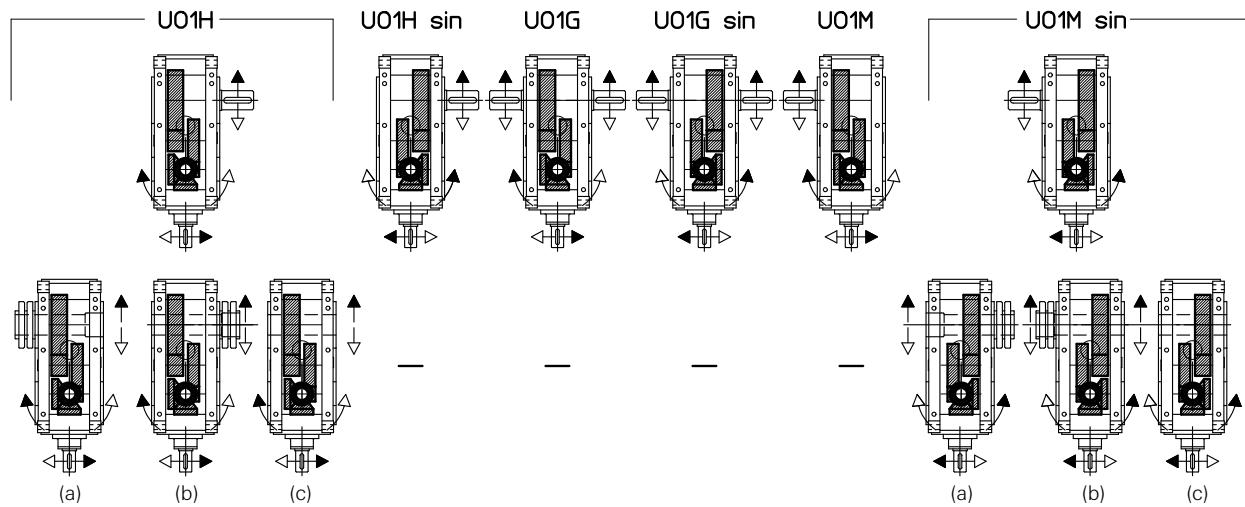
## 10.2 - Gear reducers R C2I

### Designs<sup>1) 2)</sup> (direction of rotation)

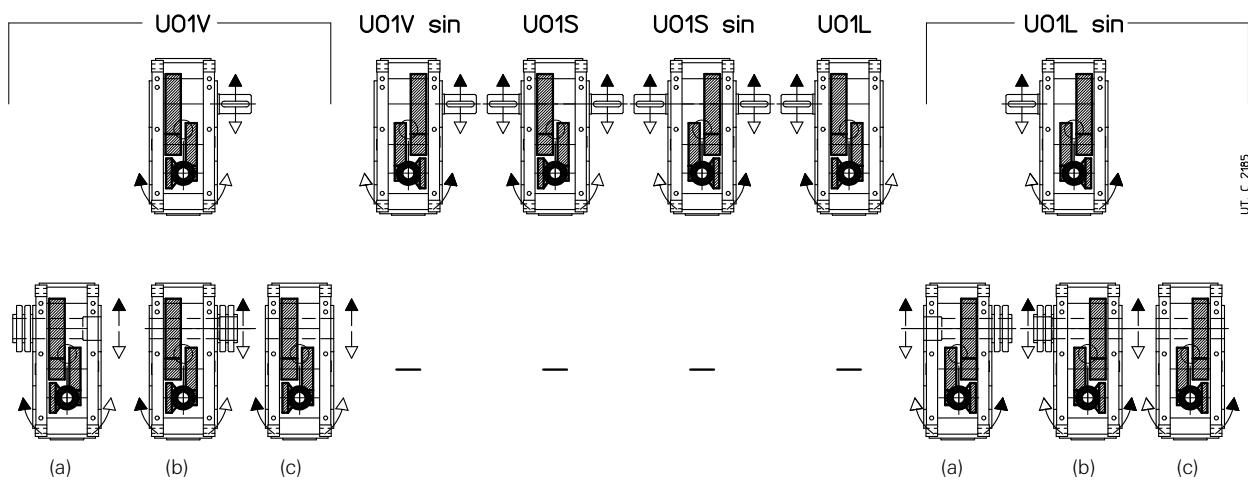
Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Solid low speed shaft (standard)



UT. C 285

(a) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine opposite side** (on request, see ch. 12).

(b) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine side** (on request, see ch. 12).

(c) Hollow low speed shaft **with keyway** (on request, see ch. 12).

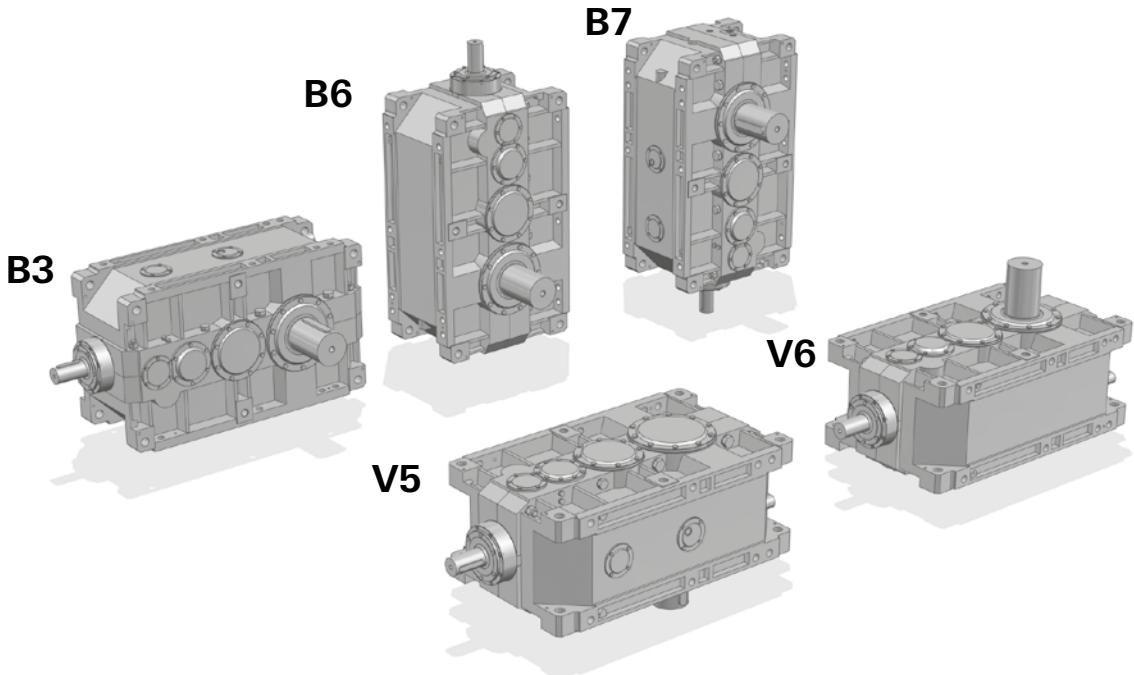
1) The housing of designs U01A ... U01N sin is not prearranged for other designs (U01H ... U01L sin).

2) For U01A, U01H, U01V designs and derivatives it is recommended to adopt the black arrow direction of rotation; for U01A sin, U01H sin, U01V sin designs and derivatives, the white arrow direction of rotation. If it is not possible, consult us.

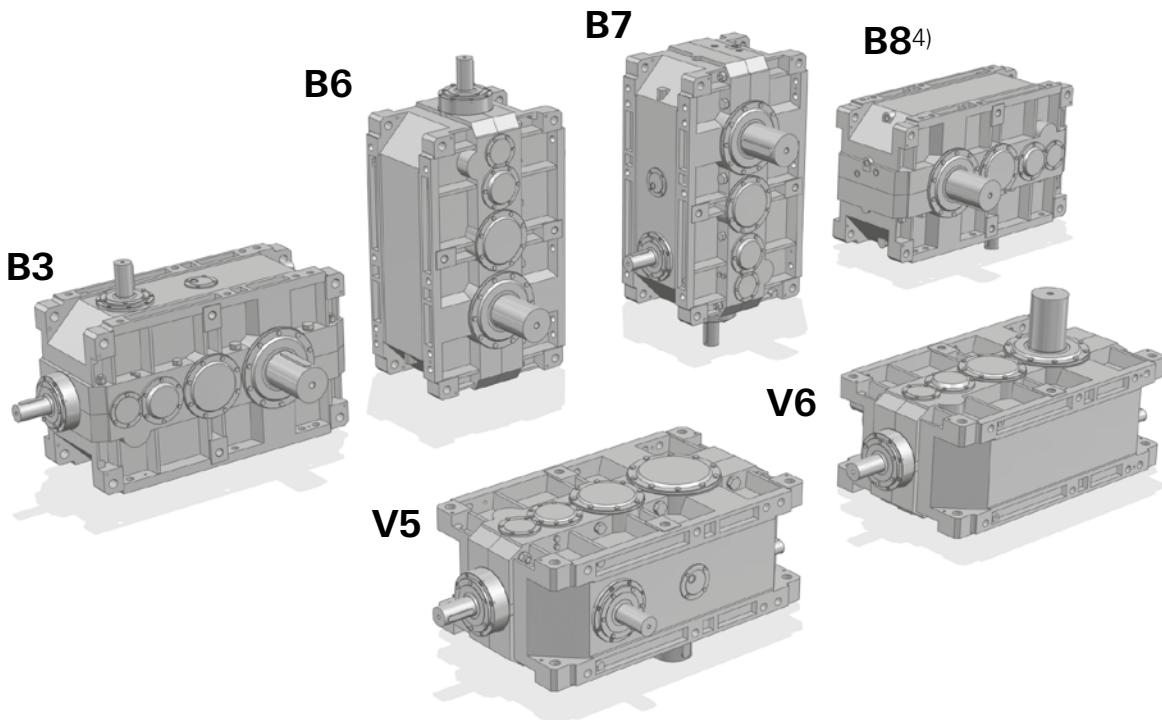
## 10.2 - Gear reducers R C2I

### Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



10



⚠ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor  $\text{ft}_3$  of nominal thermal power  $P_{tN}$  see ch. 4.

⚠ Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.

1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft: in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).

2) ⚠ for designs UO1H ... UO1M sin, UO1V ... UO1L sin.

3) ⚠ for designs UO1A ... UO1N sin, UO1H ... UO1M sin.

4) Mounting position B8 available only for designs UO1V ... UO1L sin.

\* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).

- ▼ Oil filler plug
- Oil level plug
- Oil drain plug

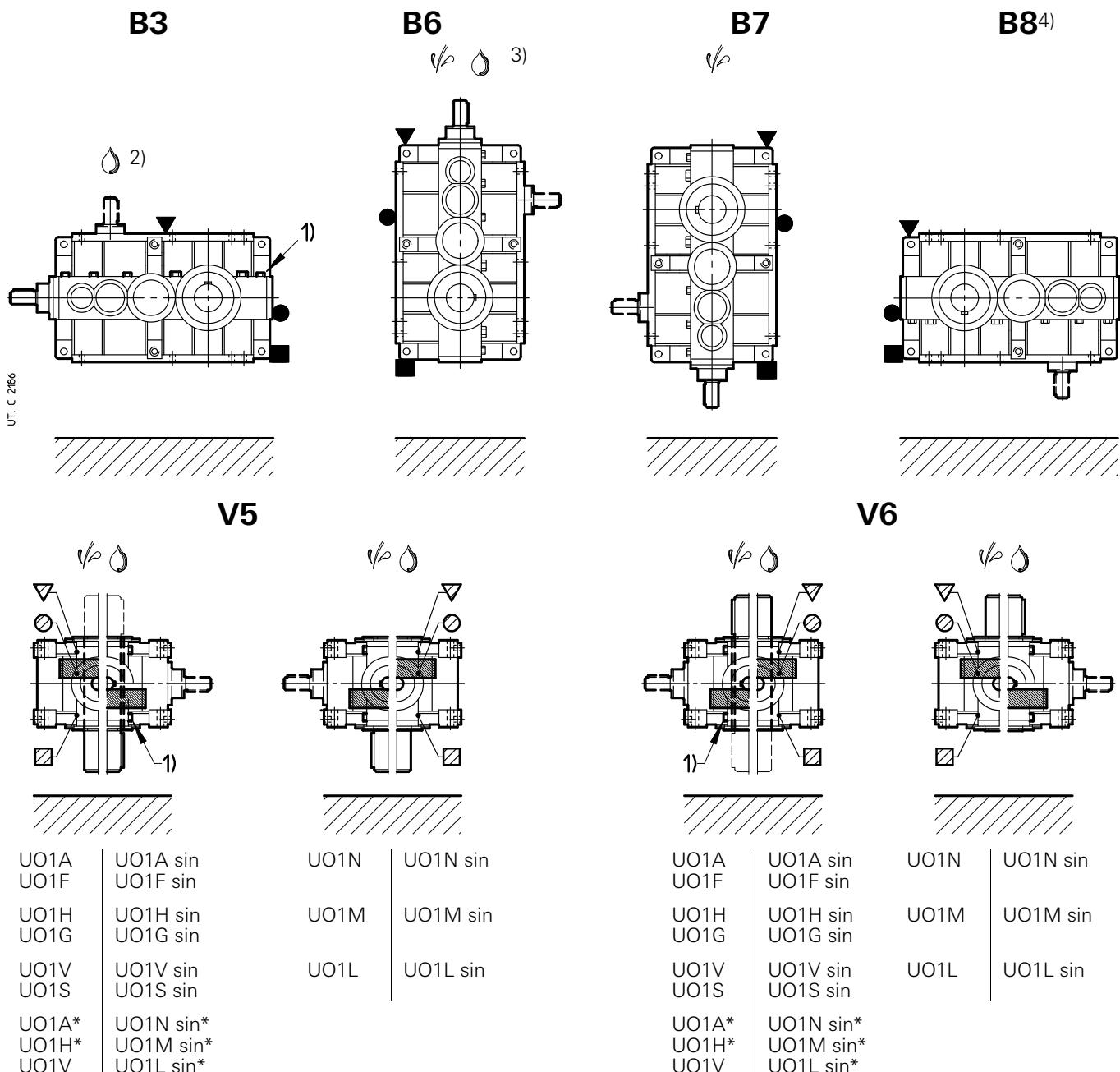
- ▼ Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

## 10 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (bevel helical gear reducers)

### 10.2 - Gear reducers R C2I

#### Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

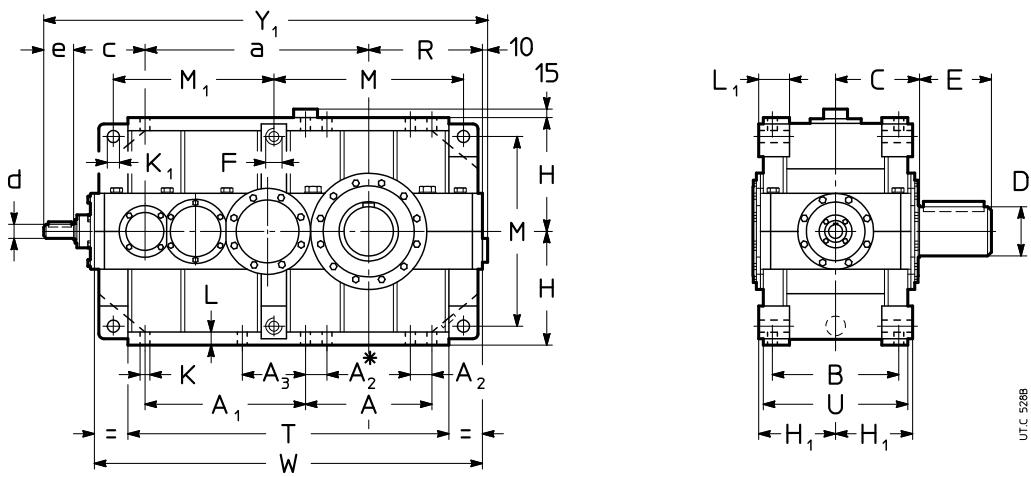
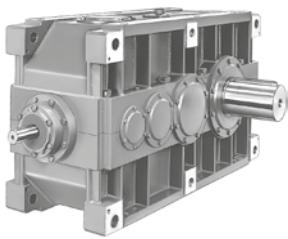
Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.



Notes at previous page.

## 10.3 - Gear reducers R C3I

### Dimensions



UTC 5288

Size	a	A	A <sub>1</sub>	A <sub>2</sub>	A <sub>3</sub>	B	C	F	H <sub>h11</sub> 1)	R	H <sub>h12</sub>	K <sub>Ø</sub>	K <sub>1</sub> Ø H11	L	L <sub>1</sub>	M	T	U	W	lb	
																				3)	
4000 4001	900	505	625	90	—	500	330	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1260	580	1525	5270 5420	5420 5600	
4500 4501	950	505	675	90	—	500	358	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1310	580	1575	5840 6000	6040 6240	
5000 5001	1125	630	785	115	—	625	410	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1575	725	1905	10250 10520	10560 10870	
5600 5601	1185	630	845	115	—	625	445	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1635	725	1965	12190 12410	12630 12900	
6300 6301	1380	770	970	115	—	695	490	M56	630	406	48	60	65	148	1070	1900	795	2230	17000 17240	17610 17970	
7101	1630	930	1228	115	590	843	601	M56	710	481	48	66	71	185	1230	2279	943	2648	29230	30340	
8001	1880	1008	1286	145	596	944	682	M90	900	544	60	95	85	250	1574	2590	1064	3086	45080	46670	

Size	D Ø	E	c	d Ø	e	Y <sub>1</sub> 2)	c	d Ø	e	Y <sub>1</sub> 2)	c	d Ø	e	Y <sub>1</sub> 2)					
															i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 125		i <sub>N</sub> = 160, 200	i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 250	
4000 4001	190	280	282	48	110	1752	282	48	110	1752	282	38	80	1722	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 125		i <sub>N</sub> = 160, 200	i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 250	
	200																		
4500 4501	210	300	282	48	110	1802	282	48	110	1802	282	38	80	1772	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 125		i <sub>N</sub> = 160, 200	i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 250	
	220																		
5000 5001	240	330	380	70	140	2215	357	55	110	2162	357	48	110	2162	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 125		i <sub>N</sub> = 160, 200	i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 250	
	250																		
5600 5601	270	380	380	70	140	2275	357	55	110	2222	357	48	110	2222	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 125		i <sub>N</sub> = 160, 200	i <sub>N</sub> ≥ 250	
	280																		
6300 6301	300	430	380	70	140	2540	357	55	110	2487	357	48	110	2487	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 160 <sup>4)</sup>		i <sub>N</sub> = 200, 250 <sup>4)</sup>	i <sub>N</sub> = 315	
	320																		
7101	360	590	480	90	170	3000	480	70	140	2970	480	70	140	2970	i <sub>N</sub> ≤ 160		i <sub>N</sub> = 200, 250	i <sub>N</sub> = 315	
8001	400	660	605	110	210	3605	605	90	170	3565	605	90	170	3565					

1) Working length of thread 1,7 · F.

2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6 dimension Y<sub>1</sub> increases by approx. 20 for overall dimensions of filler plug.

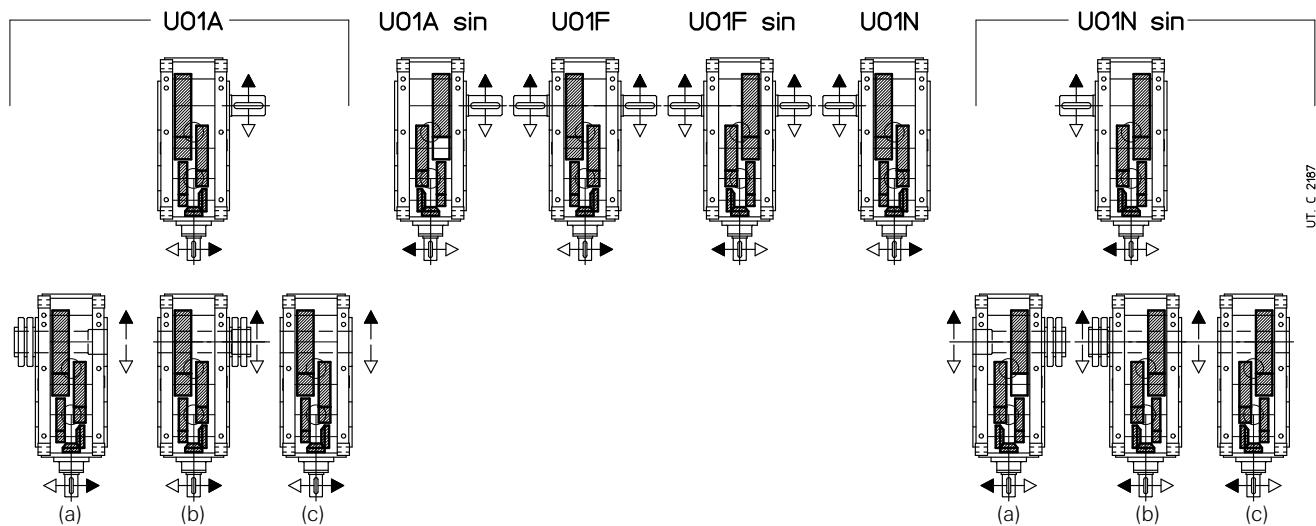
3) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft end.

4) For size 6301: i<sub>N</sub> ≤ 200 and i<sub>N</sub> = 250, respectively.

## 10.3 - Gear reducers R C3I

### Designs<sup>1) 2)</sup> (direction of rotation)

Solid low speed shaft (standard)



(a) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine opposite side** (on request, see ch. 12).

(b) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine side** (on request, see ch. 12).

(c) Hollow low speed shaft **with keyway** (on request, see ch. 12).

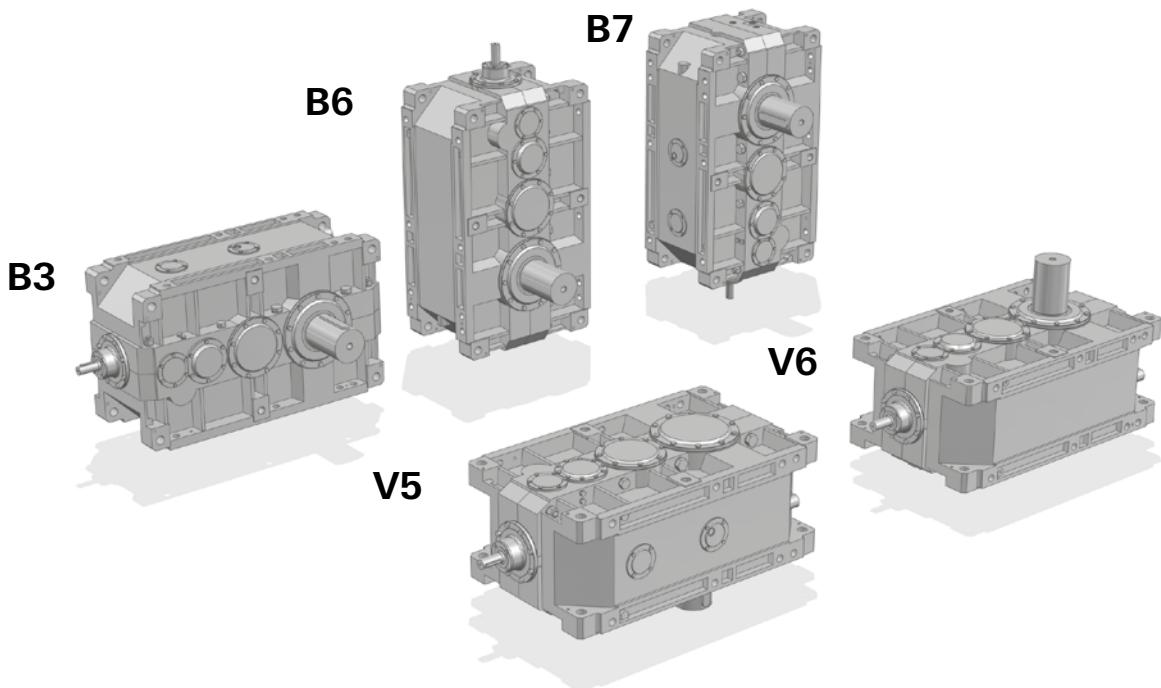
1) The housing of designs U01A ... U01N sin is not prearranged for other designs (U01H ... U01L sin).

2) For U01A, U01H, U01V designs and derivatives it is recommended to adopt the black arrow direction of rotation; for U01A sin, U01H sin, U01V sin designs and derivatives, the white arrow direction of rotation. If it is not possible, consult us.

## 10.3 - Gear reducers R C3I

### Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



- ❖ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor  $f_{t_3}$  of nominal thermal power  $P_{t_N}$  see ch. 4.
- ❖ Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.
- 1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft: in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).

- ▼ Oil filler plug
- Oil level plug
- Oil drain plug

- ▼ Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

\* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).

## 10 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (bevel helical gear reducers)

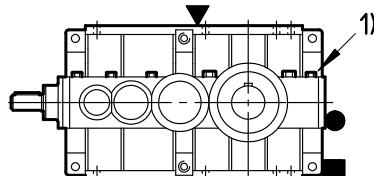
### 10.3 - Gear reducers R C3I

#### Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

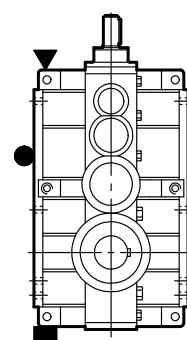
Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

**B3**

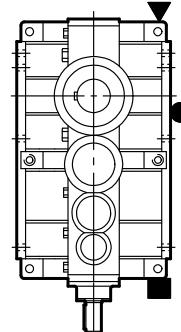
UT. C 2188



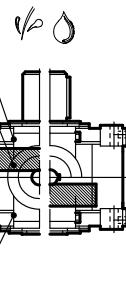
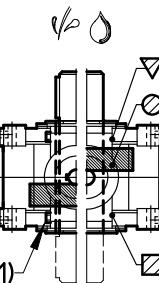
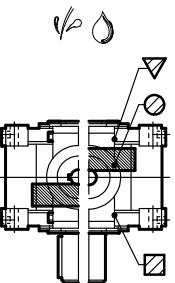
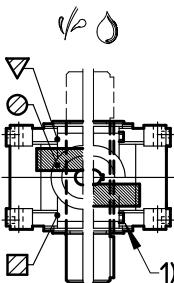
**B6**



**B7**



**V5**



UO1A      UO1A sin  
UO1F      UO1F sin  
UO1A\*      UO1N sin\*

UO1N      UO1N sin

UO1A      UO1A sin  
UO1F      UO1F sin  
UO1A\*      UO1N sin\*

UO1N      UO1N sin

10

**B3**

**B6**

**B7**

**V5, V6**

with low speed shaft below

with upper low speed wheel

Size	Oil quantity [gal]			
	B3	B6	B7	V5, V6
<b>4000, 4001</b>	40	74	59	66
<b>4500, 4501</b>	40	74	59	66
<b>5000, 5001</b>	79	148	119	132
<b>5600, 5601</b>	79	148	119	132
<b>6300, 6301</b>	112	225	166	188
<b>7001</b>	188	349	264	280
<b>8001</b>	296	592	449	476
				502

Notes at previous page.

Page intentionally left blank

**10**

# 11 - Radial loads

<b>11.1 - Radial loads <math>F_{r1}</math> [10<sup>3</sup> lbf]</b> .....	<b>86</b>
V-belt drives .....	87
<b>11.2 - Axial loads <math>F_{a2}</math> [10<sup>3</sup> lbf] or radial loads <math>F_{r2}</math> [10<sup>3</sup> lbf] on low speed shaft end.....</b>	<b>88</b>
Axial loads $F_{a2}$ .....	88
Radial loads $F_{r2}$ .....	88

## 11.1 - Radial loads<sup>1)</sup> (OHL) $F_{r1}$ [10<sup>3</sup> lbf] on high speed shaft end

Radial loads generated on the shaft end by a drive connecting gear reducer and motor must be less than or equal to those given in the relevant table.

$n_1$ rpm	$F_{r1}$ [10 <sup>3</sup> lbf]																
	4000 ... 4501			5000 ... 5601			6300 ... 6301				7101			8001			
	2I C1	3I C2I	4I C3I	2I	3I C2I	4I C3I	2I	3I	4I	C2I	C3I	2I	3I C2I	4I C3I	2I	3I C2I	4I C3I
<b>1800</b>	4.5	2.8	1.1	7.1	4.5	1.8	9	5.6	2.2	4.5	1.8	14.2	9	2.8	18	11.2	4.5
<b>1500</b>	4.8	3	1.2	7.5	4.8	1.9	9.6	6	2.4	4.8	1.9	15.1	9.6	3	19.1	11.9	4.8
<b>1200</b>	5	3.1	1.3	8	5	2	10.1	6.3	2.5	5	2	16	10.1	3.1	20.2	12.6	5
<b>1000</b>	5.3	3.4	1.3	8.4	5.3	2.1	10.7	6.7	2.7	5.3	2.1	16.9	10.7	3.4	21.4	13.5	5.3
<b>710</b>	6	3.8	1.5	9.6	6	2.4	11.9	7.5	3	6	2.4	19.1	11.9	3.8	23.8	15.1	6
<b>560</b>	6.3	4	1.6	10.1	6.3	2.5	12.6	8	3.1	6.3	2.5	20.2	12.6	4	25.2	16	6.3
<b>450</b>	6.7	4.3	1.7	10.7	6.7	2.7	13.5	8.4	3.4	6.7	2.7	21.4	13.5	4.3	26.5	16.9	6.7
<b>355</b>	7.5	4.8	1.9	11.9	7.5	3	15.1	9.6	3.8	7.5	3	23.8	15.1	4.8	29.7	19.1	7.5
<b><math>F_{r1\max}</math></b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>11.9</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>15.1</b>	<b>9.6</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>23.8</b>	<b>15.1</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>29.7</b>	<b>19.1</b>	<b>7.5</b>

The radial load  $F_{r1}$  given by the following formula refers to the most common drives:

$$F_{r1} = \frac{189.09 \cdot P_1}{d \cdot n_1} [10^3 \text{ lbf}] \quad \text{for timing belt drive}$$

$$F_{r1} = \frac{315.15 \cdot P_1}{d \cdot n_1} [10^3 \text{ lbf}] \quad \text{for V-belt drive}$$

where:

$P_1$  [hp] is the power required at the input side of gear reducer;

$n_1$  [rpm] is the speed;

d [in] is the pitch diameter.

Radial loads given in the table are valid for overhung loads on centre line of high speed shaft end, i.e. operating at a distance of  $0.5 \cdot e$  ( $e$  = shaft end length) from the shoulder. If radial loads are in a different position, i.e. at a distance differing from  $0.5 \cdot e$  from shoulder, multiply the admissible radial load value by 1.25 (without exceeding the maximum value  $F_{r1\max}$ , stated in the table) if acting at  $0.315 \cdot e$ , by 0.8 if acting at  $0.8 \cdot e$ .

It is always advisable to mount the pulley against the shaft shoulder and in any case to avoid that the pulley exceeds the shaft end.

An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load.

In absence of the radial load, an axial load may be acting on center line, not higher than 0.5 times the stated radial load.

**IMPORTANT:** tabulated values for radial load  $F_{r1}$  can increase considerably in certain instances (direction of rotation, angular position of load, etc.). If necessary and/or in presence of misaligned axial loads, consult us.

## 11.1 - Radial loads<sup>1)</sup> (OHL) $F_{r1}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on high speed shaft end

### V-belt drives

See the table for the driving pulleys advised for the various powers and motor polarities and the radial loads resulting on motor and gear reducer shaft ends.

The transmissions have been calculated with a service factor  $\geq 1.4$ ; replace section SPA with SPB, section SPC with 8V.in order to increase the service factor with the same d and belt number.

The radial loads have been calculated according to the formula:  $(315 \cdot 150 \cdot P_1) / (d \cdot n_1)$  at 60 Hz.

The radial load  $F_{r1}$ , referring to the selected motor pulley, must be lower than or equal to the one admitted by gear reducer.

**IMPORTANT.** For the good running of drive and in order not to overload motor and gear reducer bearings, reduce the overhung to a minimum and do not stress belts excessively. Pulleys with  $d \geq 16$  must be dynamically balanced.

Motor		Motor pulley: belt number and section type, pitch diameter $d$ [in], radial load $F_{r1}$ [lb]											
$P_1$	Size hp and polen.	$d$	$F_{r1}$ $\approx$	$d$	$F_{r1}$ $\approx$	$d$	$F_{r1}$ $\approx$	$d$	$F_{r1}$ $\approx$	$d$	$F_{r1}$ $\approx$	$d$	$F_{r1}$ $\approx$
<b>1.5</b>	90S 4 90L 6	2 A 2 A	<b>3.55</b> <b>3.55</b>	80 118	2 A 2 A	<b>4</b> <b>4</b>	71 100	2 A 2 A	<b>4.5</b> <b>4.5</b>	63 90	1 A 2 A	<b>5</b> <b>5</b>	56 80
<b>2</b>	90L 4 100LA 6	2 A 3 A	<b>3.55</b> <b>3.55</b>	106 150	2 A 3 A	<b>4</b> <b>4</b>	95 140	2 A 2 A	<b>4.5</b> <b>4.5</b>	80 118	2 A 2 A	<b>5</b> <b>5</b>	75 112
<b>3</b>	100LA 4 112M 6	3 A 3 A	<b>3.55</b> <b>4.5</b>	160 180	3 A 3 A	<b>4</b> <b>5</b>	140 160	3 A 3 A	<b>4.5</b> <b>5.6</b>	125 150	2 A 2 A	<b>5</b> <b>6.3</b>	112 132
<b>4</b>	100LB 4 132S 6	3 A 3 SPA	<b>4.5</b> <b>4</b>	160 280	3 A 3 SPA	<b>5</b> <b>4.5</b>	150 250	2 A 2 SPA	<b>5.6</b> <b>5</b>	132 224	2 A 2 SPA	<b>6.3</b> <b>5.6</b>	118 200
<b>5.4</b>	112M 4 132M 6	3 A 3 SPA	<b>5</b> <b>4.5</b>	200 335	3 A 3 SPA	<b>5.6</b> <b>5</b>	180 300	3 A 2 SPA	<b>6.3</b> <b>5.6</b>	160 265	2 A 2 SPA	<b>7.1</b> <b>6.3</b>	140 236
<b>7.5</b>	132S 4 132MB 6	3 SPA 3 SPA	<b>4.5</b> <b>5.6</b>	315 375	3 SPA 3 SPA	<b>5</b> <b>6.3</b>	280 335	2 SPA 2 SPA	<b>5.6</b> <b>7.1</b>	250 280	2 SPA 2 SPA	<b>6.3</b> <b>8</b>	224 250
<b>10</b>	132M 4 160M 6	3 SPA 3 SPA	<b>5</b> <b>6.3</b>	375 425	3 SPA 3 SPA	<b>5.6</b> <b>7.1</b>	335 375	2 SPA 3 SPA	<b>6.3</b> <b>8</b>	300 335	2 SPA 2 SPA	<b>7.1</b> <b>9</b>	265 300
<b>12.4</b>	132MB 4	—	—	—	3 SPA	<b>5.6</b>	400	2 SPA	<b>6.3</b>	355	2 SPA	<b>7.1</b>	315
<b>15</b>	160M 4 160L 6	3 SPA 3 SPA	<b>6.3</b> <b>8</b>	450 500	3 SPA 3 SPA	<b>7.1</b> <b>9</b>	400 450	3 SPA 3 SPA	<b>8</b> <b>10</b>	355 400	2 SPA 2 SPA	<b>9</b> <b>11.2</b>	315 375
<b>20</b>	160L 4 180L 6	3 SPA 4 SPA	<b>7.1</b> <b>8</b>	530 670	3 SPA 4 SPA	<b>8</b> <b>9</b>	475 600	3 SPA 4 SPA	<b>9</b> <b>10</b>	400 560	3 SPA 3 SPA	<b>10</b> <b>11.2</b>	375 500
<b>25</b>	180M 4 200LR 6	4 SPA 4 SPB	<b>7.1</b> <b>8</b>	670 850	4 SPA 4 SPB	<b>8</b> <b>9</b>	560 750	4 SPA 3 SPB	<b>9</b> <b>10</b>	500 670	3 SPA 3 SPB	<b>10</b> <b>11.2</b>	475 600
<b>30</b>	180L 4 200L 6	4 SPA 4 SPB	<b>8</b> <b>9</b>	710 900	4 SPA 4 SPB	<b>9</b> <b>10</b>	630 800	4 SPA 3 SPB	<b>10</b> <b>11.2</b>	560 750	3 SPA 3 SPB	<b>11.2</b> <b>12.5</b>	500 670
<b>40</b>	200L 4 225M 6	4 SPB 5 SPB	<b>9</b> <b>10</b>	800 1120	4 SPB 5 SPB	<b>10</b> <b>11.2</b>	750 1000	3 SPB 4 SPB	<b>11.2</b> <b>12.5</b>	670 900	3 SPB 4 SPB	<b>12.5</b> <b>14</b>	600 800
<b>50</b>	225S 4 250M 6	5 SPB 6 SPB	<b>9</b> <b>10</b>	1000 1400	5 SPB 6 SPB	<b>10</b> <b>11.2</b>	950 1250	4 SPB 5 SPB	<b>11.2</b> <b>12.5</b>	850 1120	4 SPB 5 SPB	<b>12.5</b> <b>14</b>	750 1000
<b>60</b>	225M 4	5 SPB	<b>10</b>	1120	5 SPB	<b>11.2</b>	1000	4 SPB	<b>12.5</b>	900	4 SPB	<b>14</b>	800
<b>75</b>	250M 4	6 SPB	<b>10</b>	1400	6 SPB	<b>11.2</b>	1250	5 SPB	<b>12.5</b>	1120	5 SPB	<b>14</b>	1000
<b>100</b>	280S 4	6 SPB	<b>11.2</b>	1700	5 SPB	<b>12.5</b>	1500	5 SPB	<b>14</b>	1320	5 SPB	<b>16</b>	1180
<b>125</b>	280M 4	6 SPB	<b>12.5</b>	1900	5 SPC	<b>12.5</b>	1900	5 SPC	<b>14</b>	1700	4 SPC	<b>16</b>	1400
<b>150</b>	315S 4	6 SPC	<b>12.5</b>	2240	5 SPC	<b>14</b>	2000	4 SPC	<b>16</b>	1700	—	—	—
<b>175</b>	315M 4	6 SPC	<b>14</b>	2360	5 SPC	<b>16</b>	2000	4 SPC	<b>18</b>	1800	—	—	—
<b>200</b>	315MC 4	6 SPC	<b>16</b>	2360	6 SPC	<b>18</b>	2000	5 8V	<b>18</b>	2000	—	—	—

1) Not valid for power 12.37 hp:  $d \geq 140$  mm.

Note: Pulley face width: **1 Z** 16, **2 Z** 28, **1 A** 20, **2 A-2 SPA** 35, **3 A-3 SPA** 50, **4 SPA** 65, **3 SPB** 63, **4 SPB** 82, **5 SPB** 101, **6 SPB** 120, **4 SPC** 110, **5 SPC** 136, **6 SPC** 162, **5 8V** 152.

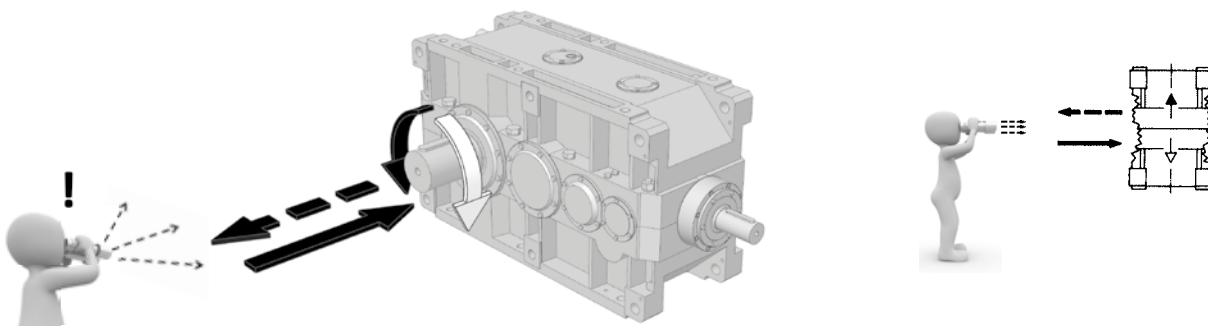
## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

### Axial loads $F_{a2}$

Permissible  $F_{a2}$  is shown in the column where direction of rotation of low speed shaft (black or white arrow) and direction of the axial force (solid or broken arrow) correspond to those of the gear reducer in question. Direction of rotation and direction of axial force may be established viewing the gear reducer from any point of the two output sides of low speed shaft, providing the same point is adopted for rotation and axial load (see fig. below).

Notes:

- white and black arrows of present chapter do not refer to the ones stating the correspondence of direction of rotation for the different designs (see ch. 8, 10, 12, 14);
- wherever possible, choose the load conditions corresponding to the column with highest admissible values.
- values stated in the table are valid for the center line axial load; in the event of a misaligned axial load, consult us.



### Radial loads $F_{r2}$

Radial loads generated on the shaft end by a drive connecting gear reducer and motor must be less than or equal to those given in the relevant tables in the following pages.

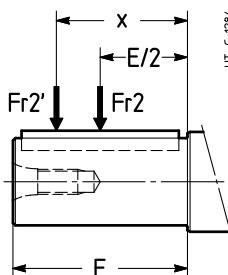
Normally, radial loads on low speed shaft ends are considerable: in fact there is a tendency to connect the gear reducer to the machine by means of a transmission with high transmission ratio (economizing on the gear reducer) and with small diameters (economizing on the drive, and for requirements dictated by overall dimensions). Bearing life and wear (which also affect gears unfavorably) and low speed shaft strength, clearly impose limits on permissible radial load.

Permissible radial loads given in the tables are therefore based on: the low speed shaft side where radial load is applied according to the design (see ch. 8 and 10), the product of speed  $n_2$  [rpm] for the bearing duration  $L_h$  [h] required, the direction of rotation, the angular position  $\varphi$  [°] the load and torque  $M_2$  [lbf in] required.

Permissible radial loads given in the tables are valid for overhung loads on center line of high speed shaft end, i.e. operating at a distance of  $0,5 \cdot E$  ( $E$  = shaft end length) from the shoulder. If radial loads are in a different position, i.e. at a distance differing from  $0,5 E$  from shoulder, re-calculate the permissible value of radial load according to the following formula, trying not to exceed the maximum value  $F_{r2max}$ , stated in the tables:

**For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.**

$$F'_{r2} = F_{r2} \cdot \frac{E/2 + y}{x + y} \quad [10^3 \text{ lbf}]$$



where:

$F'_{r2}$  [lbf] is the permissible radial load acting at the distance  $x$  from shaft shoulder;

$F_{r2}$  [lbf] is the permissible radial load acting on center line of high speed shaft end (see table on next page);

$E$  [mm] is the shaft end length (see ch. 7, 9);

$y$  [mm] is given in the table;

$x$  [mm] is the distance between the shaft shoulder and the load application point.

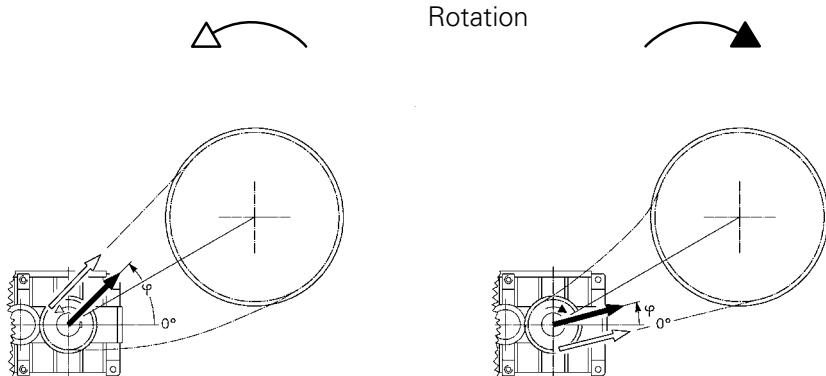
	Gear reducer size											
	4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001
y	561	554	612	594	700	694	765	742	823	823	1010	1142

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load  $F_{r2}$  for the most common drives has the following value and angular position:

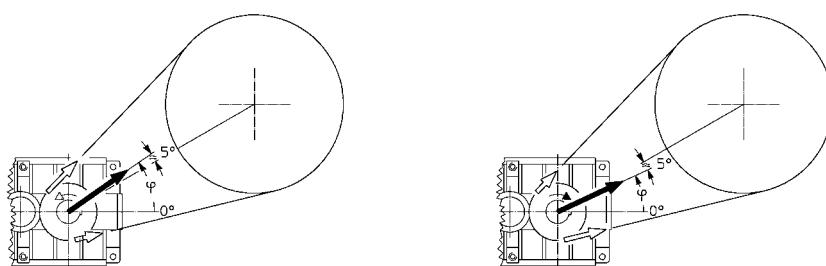
$$F_{r2} = \frac{126.06 \cdot P_2}{d \cdot n_2} \text{ [10}^3 \text{ lbf]}$$

for chain drive (lifting in general); for toothed belt drive  
replace 126.06 with 189.09



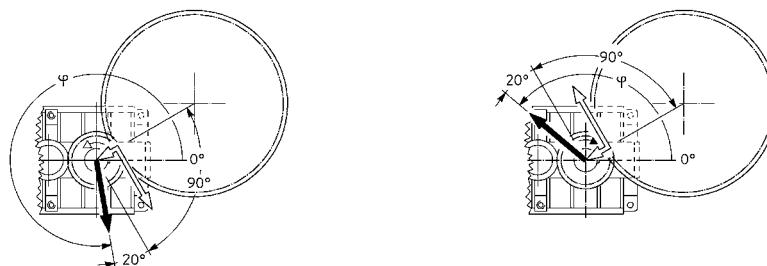
$$F_{r2} = \frac{315.15 \cdot P_2}{d \cdot n_2} \text{ [10}^3 \text{ lbf]}$$

for V-belt drive



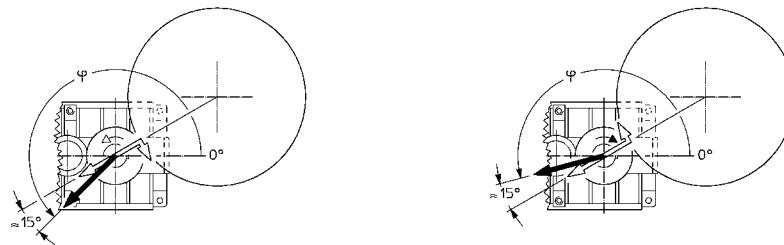
$$F_{r2} = \frac{134.11 \cdot P_2}{d \cdot n_2} \text{ [10}^3 \text{ lbf]}$$

for spur gear pair drive



$$F_{r2} = \frac{447.55 \cdot P_2}{d \cdot n_2} \text{ [10}^3 \text{ lbf]}$$

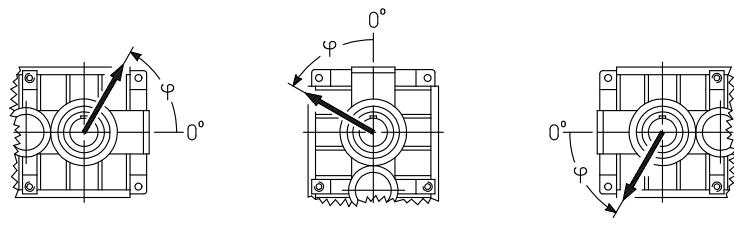
for friction wheel drive (rubber-on-metal)



UT.C 787

where:  $P_2$  [hp] is power required at the output side of the gear reducer,  $n_2$  [rpm] is the speed,  $d$  [in] is the pitch diameter.

**IMPORTANT:**  $0^\circ$  coincides with a straight line concurrent with the axis of the last reduction and orientated as shown above, and therefore it follows the rotation of the housing, as shown below.



UT.C 788

2582-01.02

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **opposite low speed wheel side<sup>3)</sup>**

size **4000**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$												$F_{a2}^{1)}$								
		rpm h	10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	
<b>355,000</b>	710	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	33.5	35.5	45	45	45	45	45	45	7.1	18	
	500	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>450,000</b>	710	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	33.5	28	31.5	40	45	45	45	45	45	5.6	18	
	500	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	42.5	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>560,000</b>	710	45	45	37.5	33.5	45	45	45	45	45	28	23.6	26.5	35.5	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	4	18
	500	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	35.5	37.5	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>710,000</b>	710	45	45	23.6	21.2	33.5	45	45	45	45	23.6	20	22.4	31.5	45	45	45	45	45	33.5	2.8	18
	500	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	35.5	31.5	33.5	40	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	7.5	18
<b>900,000</b>	710	45	21.2	9	8	13.2	45	42.5	45	45	19	15	17	26.5	40	45	42.5	30	2	18		
	500	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	31.5	28	30	35.5	45	45	45	45	37.5	6.3	18	
	355	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	35.5	37.5	42.5	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>1,120,000</b>	500	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	45	28	23.6	26.5	33.5	42.5	45	45	35.5	5.3	18
	355	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	33.5	31.5	33.5	37.5	45	45	45	45	40	8.5	18	
<b>1,400,000</b>	500	45	45	37.5	35.5	45	40	40	42.5	45	23.6	21.2	22.4	30	37.5	45	40	31.5	4	18		
	355	45	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	42.5	45	31.5	28	30	35.5	42.5	45	42.5	35.5	7.5	18		
<b>1,800,000</b>	500	45	45	26.5	25	35.5	37.5	35.5	37.5	37.5	20	17	19	25	35.5	40	37.5	28	3	18		
	355	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	37.5	40	28	25	26.5	31.5	37.5	42.5	40	33.5	6.3	17		
<b>2,240,000</b>	500	42.5	33.5	18	17	25	33.5	33.5	35.5	37.5	17	14	16	22.4	31.5	37.5	33.5	25	2	17		
	355	42.5	45	45	45	45	40	35.5	35.5	37.5	25	22.4	23.6	28	35.5	37.5	35.5	30	5.3	16		
<b>2,800,000</b>	355	37.5	45	40	37.5	37.5	33.5	33.5	33.5	35.5	22.4	20	21.2	26.5	31.5	35.5	33.5	28	4.5	15		
	250	40	42.5	45	42.5	45	37.5	35.5	33.5	35.5	28	25	26.5	30	33.5	37.5	35.5	31.5	7.1	14		
<b>3,550,000</b>	355	35.5	40	33.5	31.5	35.5	31.5	30	31.5	31.5	19	17	18	22.4	30	33.5	31.5	25	3.55	14		
	250	35.5	40	40	40	35.5	33.5	31.5	33.5	31.5	25	22.4	23.6	28	31.5	33.5	33.5	28	6	13.2		
<b>4,500,000</b>	355	33.5	37.5	25	23.6	33.5	30	31.5	30	31.5	22.4	20	14	16	20	26.5	31.5	28	22.4	2.8	13.2	
	250	33.5	37.5	37.5	35.5	33.5	33.5	30	31.5	30	31.5	20	21.2	25	30	31.5	30	26.5	5.3	12.5		

max 45

max 9 max 18

size **4001**

11

<b>355,000</b>	850	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>450,000</b>	850	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>560,000</b>	850	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>710,000</b>	850	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	37.5	40	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>900,000</b>	850	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	31.5	33.5	45	45	45	45	45	8.5	18	
	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>1,120,000</b>	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	42.5	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>1,400,000</b>	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	35.5	37.5	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>1,800,000</b>	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	33.5	31.5	33.5	40	45	45	45	45	9	18	
	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	40	42.5	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>2,240,000</b>	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	31.5	26.5	30	37.5	45	45	45	45	40	8	18
	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	35.5	37.5	42.5	45	45	45	45	45	9	18
<b>2,800,000</b>	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	35.5	31.5	33.5	40	45	45	45	45	45	9	18
	300	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	37.5	40	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18
<b>3,550,000</b>	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	40	42.5	31.5	28	30	35.5	45	45	45	45	42.5	9	18
	300	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	40	42.5	33.5	31.5	35.5	40	45	45	45	42.5	9	18
<b>4,500,000</b>	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	37.5	40	28	25	26.5	31.5	40	45	42.5	8	18		
	300	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	40	42.5	33.5	31.5	35.5	40	45	45	45	42.5	9	18	

max 45

max 9 max 18

- An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.
- An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.9 \cdot F_{r2\max}$ .
- For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **low speed wheel side**<sup>3)</sup>

size **4000**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$												$F_{a2}^{1)}$						
		0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	7.1	18	
rpm h	10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	7.1	18	
<b>355,000</b>	710	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	28	21.2	22.4	33.5	45	45	45	45	7.1	18	
	500	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	35.5	37.5	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>450,000</b>	710	45	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	45	22.4	16	17	28	45	45	45	45	5.6	18	
	500	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	31.5	33.5	42.5	45	45	45	45	9	18
<b>560,000</b>	710	45	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	40	17	11.8	12.5	22.4	45	45	45	45	35.5	4	18
	500	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	33.5	28	30	37.5	45	45	45	45	9	18
<b>710,000</b>	710	45	45	45	45	45	40	33.5	35.5	11.2	7.5	8	16	42.5	45	45	45	30	2.8	18
	500	45	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	45	30	23.6	25	33.5	45	45	45	45	42.5	7.5	18
<b>900,000</b>	710	45	45	45	45	45	35.5	30	31.5	—	—	—	7.5	35.5	45	45	45	21.2	2.24	18
	500	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	37.5	40	25	19	20	30	45	45	45	45	37.5	6.3	18
	355	45	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	45	33.5	30	31.5	37.5	45	45	45	45	45	9	18
<b>1,120,000</b>	500	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	33.5	35.5	20	15	17	25	42.5	45	45	45	33.5	5.3	18
	355	45	45	45	45	45	42.5	37.5	40	31.5	26.5	26.5	33.5	45	45	45	45	40	8.5	18
<b>1,400,000</b>	500	42.5	45	45	45	45	35.5	31.5	33.5	17	11.8	12.5	20	37.5	45	45	45	31.5	4	18
	355	45	45	45	45	45	40	35.5	37.5	28	22.4	23.6	31.5	42.5	45	45	45	37.5	7.5	18
<b>1,800,000</b>	500	37.5	45	45	45	45	31.5	26.5	30	12.5	8.5	9.5	16	33.5	45	45	45	26.5	3	18
	355	40	45	45	45	45	35.5	31.5	33.5	23.6	19	20	26.5	37.5	45	45	45	33.5	6.3	17
<b>2,240,000</b>	500	35.5	45	45	42.5	40	30	23.6	26.5	8.5	—	—	11.8	30	45	42.5	22.4	2.24	17	
	355	37.5	45	45	45	42.5	33.5	30	31.5	20	16	17	23.6	35.5	45	42.5	31.5	5.3	16	
<b>2,800,000</b>	355	35.5	45	45	45	37.5	30	26.5	28	17	13.2	14	20	31.5	42.5	40	28	4.5	15	
	250	35.5	45	45	45	40	33.5	30	31.5	25	21.2	22.4	28	35.5	40	40	31.5	7.1	14	
<b>3,550,000</b>	355	31.5	42.5	45	45	35.5	28	23.6	25	14	10.6	11.2	17	30	40	35.5	25	3.55	14	
	250	33.5	40	45	42.5	35.5	31.5	28	30	22.4	18	19	25	31.5	37.5	35.5	30	6	13.2	
<b>4,500,000</b>	355	30	40	45	42.5	33.5	25	21.2	22.4	11.2	8.5	9	14	26.5	35.5	33.5	21.2	2.8	13.2	
	250	31.5	37.5	42.5	40	33.5	28	25	26.5	19	16	17	21.2	30	35.5	33.5	26.5	5.3	12.5	

max 45

size **4001**

<b>355,000</b>	850	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	42.5	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>450,000</b>	850	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	33.5	35.5	45	45	45	45	45	9	18
	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18
<b>560,000</b>	850	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	28	30	45	45	45	45	45	9	18
	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18
<b>710,000</b>	850	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	31.5	22.4	23.6	37.5	45	45	45	45	9	18
	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	40	45	45	45	45	45	9	18
<b>900,000</b>	850	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	23.6	17	18	30	45	45	45	45	7.5	18
	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	35.5	45	45	45	45	9	18	
	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>1,120,000</b>	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	35.5	30	31.5	42.5	45	45	45	45	9	18
	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	42.5	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>1,400,000</b>	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	31.5	25	26.5	37.5	45	45	45	45	9	18
	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	35.5	37.5	45	45	45	45	9	18	
<b>1,800,000</b>	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	40	26.5	20	21.2	31.5	45	45	8.5	18
	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	31.5	33.5	42.5	45	45	45	9	18
<b>2,240,000</b>	600	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	33.5	37.5	22.4	16	26.5	45	45	6.7	18
	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	42.5	37.5	45	45	45	45	9	18
<b>2,800,000</b>	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	42.5	37.5	22.4	16	26.5	45	45	9	18
	300	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	42.5	42.5	37.5	45	45	45	9	18
<b>3,550,000</b>	425	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	33.5	35.5	26.5	20	21.2	30	45	8.5	18
	300	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	40	33.5	30	30	35.5	45	45	9	18
<b>4,500,000</b>	425	40	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	35.5	30	31.5	22.4	17	18	26.5	40	7.1	18
	300	42.5	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	37.5	35.5	35.5	30	26.5	33.5	42.5	45	9	18

max 45

size **4001**

1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.

2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.9 \cdot F_{r2\max}$ .

3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **opposite low speed wheel side<sup>3)</sup>**

size **4500**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$												$F_{a2}^{1)}$			
		0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315
rpm h	10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315
<b>355,000</b>	1000	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	42.5	35.5	40	53	56	56	56	8.5
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	53	56	56	56	56	11.2
<b>450,000</b>	1000	56	56	56	53	56	56	56	56	35.5	31.5	33.5	45	56	56	50	6.3
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	45	47.5	56	56	56	56	11.2
<b>560,000</b>	1000	56	56	42.5	37.5	56	56	56	56	31.5	25	28	40	56	56	45	4.5
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	45	40	42.5	53	56	56	56	10
<b>710,000</b>	1000	56	50	25	22.4	33.5	56	53	56	25	20	22.4	33.5	53	56	40	2.8
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	40	35.5	37.5	47.5	56	56	50	8.5
<b>900,000</b>	1000	56	—	—	—	—	53	47.5	53	18	13.2	15	26.5	45	56	53	31.5
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	33.5	30	31.5	42.5	56	56	56	7.1
	500	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	45	40	42.5	50	56	56	56	11.2
<b>1,120,000</b>	710	56	56	53	50	56	53	50	53	30	26.5	28	35.5	50	56	53	40
	500	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	40	35.5	37.5	45	53	56	47.5	10
<b>1,400,000</b>	710	56	56	40	37.5	53	47.5	45	47.5	26.5	21.2	23.6	31.5	45	53	50	35.5
	500	56	56	56	56	56	50	50	53	35.5	33.5	33.5	40	50	56	53	4.5
<b>1,800,000</b>	710	53	50	28	25	35.5	45	40	45	21.2	18	19	28	42.5	50	45	31.5
	500	53	56	56	56	53	47.5	45	47.5	31.5	28	30	35.5	45	50	47.5	7.5
<b>2,240,000</b>	710	50	33.5	17	15	23.6	40	37.5	40	17	14	16	23.6	37.5	47.5	42.5	28
	500	50	56	56	56	56	50	45	42.5	45	28	25	26.5	33.5	42.5	45	35.5
<b>2,800,000</b>	500	47.5	53	50	45	45	40	37.5	40	25	21.2	23.6	30	37.5	45	42.5	31.5
	355	47.5	53	53	50	47.5	42.5	40	42.5	31.5	30	31.5	35.5	42.5	45	42.5	8
<b>3,550,000</b>	500	42.5	50	37.5	35.5	42.5	37.5	35.5	37.5	21.2	18	20	26.5	35.5	40	37.5	30
	355	45	47.5	50	47.5	42.5	37.5	37.5	40	28	26.5	26.5	31.5	37.5	42.5	40	33.5
<b>4,500,000</b>	500	40	47.5	30	26.5	37.5	33.5	31.5	33.5	18	16	17	23.6	31.5	37.5	35.5	26.5
	355	40	45	47.5	45	40	35.5	33.5	35.5	25	22.4	23.6	30	35.5	37.5	35.5	31.5

max **56**

max **11** max **22**

size **4501**

<b>355.000</b>	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	11.2
<b>450.000</b>	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	11.2
<b>560.000</b>	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	11.2
<b>710.000</b>	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	11.2
<b>900.000</b>	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	45	47.5	56	56	56	56	11.2
<b>1.120.000</b>	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	53	56	56	56	56	56	11.2
<b>1.400.000</b>	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	53	47.5	50	56	56	56	56	11.2
<b>1.800.000</b>	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	40	42.5	56	56	56	56	11.2
<b>2.240.000</b>	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	40	35.5	37.5	50	56	56	56	11.2
<b>2.800.000</b>	600	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	42.5	45	53	56	56	56	11.2
<b>3.550.000</b>	600	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	42.5	37.5	40	47.5	56	56	56	11.2
<b>4.500.000</b>	600	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	37.5	33.5	35.5	42.5	56	56	47.5	11.2
	425	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	53	50	53	56	56	56	56	11.2

max **56**

max **11** max **22**

- An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.
- An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.71 \cdot F_{r2\max}$
- For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **low speed wheel side**<sup>3)</sup>

size **4500**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$												$F_{a2}^{1)}$					
		0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45
rpm h	10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45
<b>355,000</b>	1000	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	31.5	23.6	26.5	40	56	56	56	56	8.5	22.4
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	42.5	45	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>450,000</b>	1000	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	56	25	18	20	31.5	56	56	56	50	6.3	22.4
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	45	35.5	37.5	50	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>560,000</b>	1000	56	56	56	56	56	53	45	50	19	12.5	14	25	56	56	56	42.5	4.5	22.4
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	37.5	31.5	33.5	45	56	56	56	56	10	22.4
<b>710,000</b>	1000	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	40	45	11.8	—	—	17	50	56	56	33.5	2.8	22.4
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	53	33.5	26.5	28	37.5	56	56	56	50	8.5	22.4
<b>900,000</b>	1000	56	56	56	40	50	42.5	35.5	40	—	—	—	37.5	56	56	56	19	2.24	22.4
	710	56	56	56	56	56	50	45	47.5	28	21.2	22.4	33.5	53	56	56	45	7.1	22.4
	500	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	53	40	33.5	35.5	45	56	56	56	53	11.2	22.4
<b>1,120,000</b>	710	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	40	42.5	22.4	17	18	28	50	56	56	40	5.6	22.4
	500	56	56	56	56	56	53	47.5	50	35.5	31.5	40	56	56	56	50	10	22.4	
<b>1,400,000</b>	710	50	56	56	56	56	42.5	35.5	40	18	12.5	14	22.4	45	56	56	33.5	4.5	22.4
	500	53	56	56	56	56	47.5	42.5	45	31.5	26.5	28	35.5	50	56	56	45	8.5	22.4
<b>1,800,000</b>	710	47.5	56	56	53	53	37.5	31.5	35.5	12.5	—	9.5	17	40	56	53	30	3	22.4
	500	50	56	56	56	53	42.5	37.5	40	28	22.4	23.6	31.5	47.5	56	53	40	7.5	21.2
<b>2,240,000</b>	710	42.5	56	47.5	42.5	47.5	33.5	30	31.5	—	—	—	11.8	33.5	56	50	23.6	1.9	21.2
	500	47.5	56	56	56	50	40	35.5	37.5	23.6	19	20	28	42.5	53	50	35.5	6.3	20
<b>2,800,000</b>	500	42.5	56	56	56	47.5	35.5	31.5	33.5	20	16	17	23.6	37.5	50	47.5	31.5	5.3	19
	355	45	53	56	56	47.5	40	35.5	37.5	30	25	26.5	31.5	42.5	50	47.5	37.5	8	18
<b>3,550,000</b>	500	40	53	56	56	42.5	33.5	30	31.5	17	12.5	13.2	20	35.5	47.5	45	28	4	18
	355	40	50	56	53	45	35.5	33.5	35.5	25	21.2	22.4	30	37.5	47.5	45	33.5	7.1	17
<b>4,500,000</b>	500	35.5	47.5	50	45	40	30	26.5	28	12.5	9	10	17	31.5	45	40	25	3.15	17
	355	37.5	47.5	53	50	40	33.5	30	31.5	22.4	18	19	25	35.5	42.5	40	31.5	6	16

max **56**

max **11** max **22**

size **4501**

<b>355,000</b>	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>450,000</b>	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	53	56	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>560,000</b>	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	45	47.5	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>710,000</b>	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	35.5	40	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>900,000</b>	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	40	30	31.5	47.5	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	50	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
	600	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>1,120,000</b>	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	53	42.5	45	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
	600	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>1,400,000</b>	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	45	35.5	37.5	53	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
	600	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	53	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>1,800,000</b>	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	37.5	30	31.5	45	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
	600	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	53	45	47.5	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>2,240,000</b>	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	53	33.5	25	26.5	40	56	56	10.6	22.4
	600	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	40	42.5	53	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>2,800,000</b>	600	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	53	42.5	35.5	35.5	47.5	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
	425	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	45	47.5	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>3,550,000</b>	600	56	56	56	56	56	53	47.5	50	35.5	30	31.5	42.5	56	56	56	53	11.2	22.4
	425	56	56	56	56	56	56	53	53	45	40	42.5	50	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
<b>4,500,000</b>	600	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	42.5	45	31.5	25	28	37.5	56	56	56	47.5	10.6	22.4
	425	56	56	56	56	56	50	47.5	50	40	35.5	37.5	45	56	56	56	53	11.2	22.4

max **56**

max **11** max **22**

- An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.
- An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.71 \cdot F_{r2\max}$
- For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **opposite low speed wheel side**<sup>3)</sup>

size **5000**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{(1)2})$												$F_{a2}^{(1)}$			
		0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315
rpm h	10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315
<b>355,000</b>	1400	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	56	47.5	53	67	71	71	71	71
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	67	71	71	71	71	71	71
<b>450,000</b>	1400	71	71	63	60	71	71	71	71	47.5	40	45	60	71	71	71	63
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	60	63	71	71	71	71	14
<b>560,000</b>	1400	71	71	42.5	40	60	71	71	71	40	33.5	37.5	53	71	71	71	56
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	60	53	56	67	71	71	71	12.5
<b>710,000</b>	1400	71	47.5	20	18	31.5	71	71	71	33.5	28	31.5	45	67	71	71	50
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	53	47.5	50	60	71	71	71	63
<b>900,000</b>	1400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22.4	18	20	33.5	56	71	63	37.5
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	45	40	42.5	53	71	71	71	60
	710	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	56	53	56	63	71	71	71	14
<b>1,120,000</b>	1000	71	71	67	63	71	67	63	71	40	33.5	37.5	47.5	63	71	67	53
	710	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	53	47.5	50	60	67	71	71	60
<b>1,400,000</b>	1000	71	71	50	45	63	63	60	63	33.5	30	31.5	42.5	60	67	63	47.5
	710	71	71	71	71	71	67	63	67	47.5	42.5	45	53	63	71	67	56
<b>1,800,000</b>	1000	67	60	31.5	30	45	56	53	60	28	23.6	26.5	35.5	53	63	56	40
	710	71	71	71	67	60	60	63	40	35.5	40	47.5	60	63	60	50	8.5
<b>2,240,000</b>	1000	63	37.5	17	15	25	53	50	53	23.6	20	22.4	31.5	47.5	56	53	35.5
	710	63	71	71	67	63	56	53	56	35.5	31.5	35.5	42.5	53	60	56	7.5
<b>2,800,000</b>	710	60	67	60	56	60	53	50	53	31.5	28	31.5	37.5	50	56	53	40
	500	60	67	67	63	60	53	53	56	40	37.5	40	45	53	56	53	47.5
<b>3,550,000</b>	710	56	63	45	42.5	53	47.5	45	47.5	28	23.6	26.5	33.5	45	50	47.5	35.5
	500	56	63	63	60	56	50	47.5	50	35.5	33.5	35.5	40	47.5	53	50	8.5
<b>4,500,000</b>	710	53	56	33.5	30	45	45	42.5	45	23.6	20	22.4	30	40	47.5	42.5	31.5
	500	53	56	60	56	50	47.5	45	47.5	33.5	30	31.5	37.5	45	50	47.5	7.5

max 71

max 14 max 28

size **5001**

<b>355,000</b>	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	14	28
<b>450,000</b>	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	67	60	63	71	71	71	71	14	28
<b>560,000</b>	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	60	50	56	71	71	71	71	11.8	28
<b>710,000</b>	1700	71	71	63	60	71	71	71	71	50	42.5	47.5	63	71	71	71	9	28
<b>900,000</b>	1700	71	71	37.5	33.5	56	71	71	71	42.5	35.5	37.5	56	71	71	71	6.3	28
	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	56	60	71	71	71	71	14	28
<b>1,120,000</b>	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	56	50	67	71	71	71	71	13.2	28
	850	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	67	63	67	71	71	71	71	14	28
<b>1,400,000</b>	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	50	42.5	47.5	60	71	71	71	11.2	28
	850	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	56	60	71	71	71	71	14	28
<b>1,800,000</b>	1180	71	71	67	63	71	71	67	71	42.5	35.5	40	53	71	71	71	60	8.5
	850	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	56	50	53	63	71	71	71	67	28
<b>2,240,000</b>	1180	71	71	50	47.5	71	63	60	67	37.5	31.5	33.5	47.5	67	71	71	53	28
	850	71	71	71	71	71	71	67	71	50	45	47.5	56	71	71	71	63	12.5
<b>2,800,000</b>	850	71	71	71	71	71	67	63	67	45	40	42.5	50	63	71	71	56	10.6
	600	71	71	71	71	71	71	67	63	53	50	53	60	67	71	71	63	28
<b>3,550,000</b>	850	67	71	71	71	67	60	56	60	40	33.5	35.5	45	60	67	63	50	9
	600	67	71	71	71	67	63	60	63	47.5	45	47.5	53	63	67	63	56	26.5
<b>4,500,000</b>	850	63	71	60	56	63	53	50	53	33.5	30	31.5	40	53	63	60	45	7.5
	600	63	71	71	71	63	56	56	56	42.5	40	42.5	47.5	60	63	60	53	11.8

max 71

max 14 max 28

- An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.
- An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.9 \cdot F_{r2\max}$ .
- For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **low speed wheel side**<sup>3)</sup>

size **5000**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$												$F_{a2}^{1)}$						
		0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	14	28
rpm h	$10^3$ lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	14	28
<b>355,000</b>	1400	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	37.5	28	30	47.5	71	71	71	71	9.5	28	
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	53	56	71	71	71	71	71	14	28	
<b>450,000</b>	1400	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	67	28	20	21.2	37.5	71	71	71	71	60	7.1	28
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	56	45	47.5	63	71	71	71	71	71	14	28
<b>560,000</b>	1400	71	71	71	71	71	67	56	60	20	12.5	14	28	71	71	71	71	50	4.75	28
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	67	71	47.5	37.5	40	56	71	71	71	71	50	12.5	28
<b>710,000</b>	1400	71	71	71	71	71	60	50	53	-	-	-	16	60	71	71	71	37.5	3.35	28
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	67	40	31.5	33.5	47.5	71	71	71	71	63	10.6	28
<b>900,000</b>	1400	67	71	63	56	71	53	42.5	47.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	63	56	60	33.5	26.5	28	40	71	71	71	71	56	8.5	28
	710	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	67	50	42.5	45	56	71	71	71	71	67	14	28
<b>1,120,000</b>	1000	71	71	71	71	71	60	50	53	28	20	21.2	33.5	63	71	71	71	50	6.7	28
	710	71	71	71	71	71	63	60	63	45	37.5	37.5	50	71	71	71	71	63	11.8	28
<b>1,400,000</b>	1000	63	71	71	71	71	53	45	47.5	21.2	15	16	28	56	71	71	71	45	5.3	28
	710	67	71	71	71	71	60	53	56	40	31.5	33.5	45	63	71	71	71	56	10.6	28
<b>1,800,000</b>	1000	60	71	71	71	67	47.5	40	42.5	14	-	-	20	50	71	67	35.5	3.35	28	
	710	63	71	71	71	71	67	53	47.5	50	33.5	26.5	28	37.5	60	71	71	50	8.5	26.5
<b>2,240,000</b>	1000	53	71	67	60	63	42.5	35.5	37.5	-	-	-	12.5	42.5	71	63	30	2.12	26.5	
	710	60	71	71	71	71	63	50	45	47.5	30	22.4	23.6	33.5	53	71	63	45	7.5	25
<b>2,800,000</b>	710	53	71	71	71	71	60	45	40	42.5	23.6	18	19	30	50	63	60	40	6	23.6
	500	56	67	71	71	71	60	50	45	47.5	35.5	31.5	40	53	63	63	47.5	10	22.4	
<b>3,550,000</b>	710	50	67	71	71	56	40	35.5	37.5	19	14	15	23.6	45	60	56	35.5	4.75	22.4	
	500	53	63	71	67	56	45	42.5	45	31.5	26.5	28	35.5	50	60	56	45	8.5	20	
<b>4,500,000</b>	710	45	63	67	63	50	35.5	31.5	33.5	14	-	-	19	40	56	53	31.5	3.35	20	
	500	47.5	60	67	63	53	42.5	37.5	40	28	22.4	23.6	31.5	45	56	53	40	7.5	19	

max **71**

size **5001**

<b>355,000</b>	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	60	45	47.5	71	71	71	71	71	14	28
<b>450,000</b>	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	47.5	35.5	37.5	60	71	71	71	71	12.5	28
<b>560,000</b>	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	37.5	26.5	30	47.5	71	71	71	71	10	28
<b>710,000</b>	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	60	67	28	19	20	35.5	71	71	67	71	7.1	28
<b>900,000</b>	1700	71	71	71	71	71	67	53	60	18	10.6	11.8	23.6	71	71	53	4.5	28	
<b>1,120,000</b>	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	67	71	71	71	71	71	14	28
<b>1,400,000</b>	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	50	40	42.5	60	71	71	71	71	14	28
<b>1,800,000</b>	1180	71	71	71	71	71	67	63	47.5	37.5	40	53	71	71	67	71	7.1	13.2	28
<b>2,240,000</b>	1180	63	71	71	71	71	53	45	47.5	21.2	14	16	28	63	71	47.5	5.6	28	
<b>2,800,000</b>	850	67	71	71	71	71	63	53	56	40	33.5	33.5	47.5	71	71	63	11.8	28	
<b>3,550,000</b>	850	60	71	71	71	71	67	50	42.5	47.5	30	22.4	23.6	35.5	60	71	50	8.5	26.5
<b>4,500,000</b>	850	56	71	71	71	71	63	45	37.5	42.5	23.6	18	19	31.5	53	71	45	6.7	25
	600	63	71	71	71	71	71	56	50	42.5	35.5	37.5	47.5	67	71	60	11.2	25	

max **71**

size **11**

- An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.
- An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.9 \cdot F_{r2\max}$ .
- For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **opposite low speed wheel side**<sup>3)</sup>

size **5600**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$												$F_{a2}^{1)}$				
		rpm h	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315
<b>355,000</b>	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	63	53	60	80	90	90	90	85
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	80	85	90	90	90	90	90
<b>450,000</b>	2000	90	90	80	75	90	90	90	90	90	53	45	50	67	90	90	90	75
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	67	71	90	90	90	90	90
<b>560,000</b>	2000	90	90	56	50	75	90	90	90	90	45	35.5	40	60	90	90	90	67
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	60	63	80	90	90	90	85
<b>710,000</b>	2000	90	45	18	16	26.5	90	85	90	31.5	25	30	45	80	90	85	56	3.75
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	60	53	56	71	90	90	90	75	11.8
<b>900,000</b>	2000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	14	17	31.5	63	85	75	40	-
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	50	45	47.5	63	85	90	90	67	9.5
	1000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	63	63	75	90	90	90	80	16
<b>1,120,000</b>	1400	90	90	75	71	90	80	75	85	45	37.5	40	56	75	90	85	63	7.5
	1000	90	90	90	90	90	85	85	85	63	56	60	71	85	90	90	75	14
<b>1,400,000</b>	1400	90	90	56	53	75	75	71	75	37.5	31.5	33.5	47.5	71	85	75	53	5.3
	1000	90	90	90	90	90	80	75	80	56	50	53	63	80	85	80	67	11.8
<b>1,800,000</b>	1400	85	67	35.5	31.5	47.5	67	63	71	30	25	28	40	63	75	71	47.5	3.35
	1000	85	90	90	90	85	75	71	75	47.5	42.5	45	56	71	80	75	60	10
<b>2,240,000</b>	1400	75	25	-	-	14	63	60	63	22.4	17	20	31.5	56	71	60	37.5	-
	1000	80	90	90	85	75	67	63	71	42.5	37.5	40	50	63	75	71	56	8.5
<b>2,800,000</b>	1000	75	85	71	67	71	63	60	63	37.5	31.5	35.5	45	60	71	63	50	7.1
	710	75	80	85	80	71	67	63	67	47.5	45	47.5	53	63	71	67	56	11.2
<b>3,550,000</b>	1000	67	80	56	53	67	56	56	60	31.5	26.5	30	40	56	63	60	45	5.3
	710	67	75	80	75	67	60	60	63	42.5	37.5	40	50	60	63	63	53	10
<b>4,500,000</b>	1000	63	71	40	37.5	53	53	50	53	26.5	22.4	25	33.5	50	60	53	37.5	3.75
	710	63	71	75	71	63	56	53	56	37.5	33.5	35.5	45	53	60	56	47.5	8.5

max 90

max 18 max 36

size **5601**

<b>355,000</b>	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
<b>450,000</b>	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
<b>560,000</b>	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	80	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
<b>710,000</b>	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	67	71	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
<b>900,000</b>	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	53	60	80	90	90	90	14	35.5
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	85	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
<b>1,120,000</b>	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	71	75	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
<b>1,400,000</b>	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	63	67	85	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	85	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
<b>1,800,000</b>	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	63	53	56	75	90	90	90	15	35.5
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	75	75	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
<b>2,240,000</b>	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	67	67	80	90	90	90	12.5	35.5
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	67	67	80	90	90	90	18	35.5
<b>2,800,000</b>	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	60	63	75	90	90	90	85	18
	850	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	71	75	85	90	90	90	85	18
<b>3,550,000</b>	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	75	80	90	90	90	90	75	15
	850	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	85	71	63	67	75	90	18	35.5
<b>4,500,000</b>	1180	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	71	75	80	90	90	90	71	13.2
	850	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	75	80	90	90	90	90	18	35.5

max 90

max 18 max 36

1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.

2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.71 \cdot F_{r2\max}$

3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **low speed wheel side**<sup>3)</sup>

size **5600**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$												$F_{a2}^{1)}$								
		rpm h	10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	10.6	35.5
<b>355,000</b>	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	47.5	33.5	35.5	60	90	90	90	90	85	10.6	35.5
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	63	67	85	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
<b>450,000</b>	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	85	85	35.5	25	26.5	45	90	90	90	90	71	8	35.5
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	53	56	75	90	90	90	90	90	17	35.5
<b>560,000</b>	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	71	80	80	25	16	18	33.5	85	90	90	90	60	5.3	35.5
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	90	90	56	47.5	50	67	90	90	90	90	85	14	35.5
<b>710,000</b>	2000	90	90	90	75	90	75	63	71	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	71	90	90	40	3.75	35.5
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	85	75	85	47.5	37.5	40	60	60	90	90	90	90	75	11.8	35.5	
<b>900,000</b>	2000	85	90	50	42.5	56	67	56	63	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	35.5
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	80	71	75	40	30	31.5	50	85	90	90	90	67	9.5	35.5		
	1000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	85	63	53	56	71	90	90	90	90	85	16	35.5	
<b>1,120,000</b>	1400	85	90	90	90	90	71	63	67	31.5	23.6	25	40	75	90	90	90	90	60	7.5	35.5	
	1000	90	90	90	90	90	80	75	75	56	45	47.5	63	85	90	90	90	90	75	14	35.5	
<b>1,400,000</b>	1400	80	90	90	90	90	67	56	63	25	17	19	31.5	67	90	90	90	90	50	5.3	35.5	
	1000	85	90	90	90	90	75	67	71	47.5	40	42.5	56	80	90	90	90	90	67	11.8	33.5	
<b>1,800,000</b>	1400	71	90	85	75	80	60	50	53	16	—	—	22.4	60	90	90	80	40	3.35	33.5		
	1000	80	90	90	90	85	67	60	63	40	33.5	35.5	47.5	71	90	90	85	60	10	31.5		
<b>2,240,000</b>	1400	67	90	60	53	67	53	45	47.5	—	—	—	47.5	85	71	90	26.5	—	31.5			
	1000	71	90	90	90	80	63	56	60	35.5	28	30	42.5	63	85	80	56	8.5	30			
<b>2,800,000</b>	1000	67	85	90	90	71	56	50	53	30	22.4	23.6	35.5	60	80	71	47.5	7.1	28			
	710	71	85	90	85	75	63	56	60	45	37.5	37.5	50	63	75	75	60	11.2	26.5			
<b>3,550,000</b>	1000	63	80	90	85	67	50	50	47.5	23.6	17	19	30	53	71	67	42.5	5.3	26.5			
	710	63	80	85	85	71	56	53	37.5	31.5	33.5	45	60	71	67	53	10	25				
<b>4,500,000</b>	1000	56	75	75	67	63	47.5	40	42.5	18	—	—	23.6	47.5	67	63	35.5	3.75	25			
	710	60	75	80	75	63	53	47.5	50	33.5	28	30	37.5	56	67	63	47.5	8.5	23.6			

max 90

max 18 max 36

size **5601**

<b>355,000</b>	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
<b>450,000</b>	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	67	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
<b>560,000</b>	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	56	60	85	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
<b>710,000</b>	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	60	42.5	45	71	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
<b>900,000</b>	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	47.5	31.5	33.5	56	90	90	90	90	90	11.8	35.5		
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	63	67	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
<b>1,120,000</b>	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	71	56	60	80	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
<b>1,400,000</b>	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	60	47.5	50	71	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	71	75	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
<b>1,800,000</b>	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	50	37.5	37.5	60	90	90	90	90	85	13.2	35.5		
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
<b>2,240,000</b>	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	40	30	31.5	50	90	90	90	90	75	10.6	35.5		
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	56	56	75	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
<b>2,800,000</b>	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	60	47.5	50	67	90	90	90	90	85	17	35.5		
	850	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	85	75	63	80	90	90	90	90	18	35.5		
<b>3,550,000</b>	1180	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	71	50	40	42.5	56	85	90	90	75	14	35.5	
	850	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	75	80	67	56	60	71	90	90	85	18	35.5	
<b>4,500,000</b>	1180	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	60	63	42.5	33.5	35.5	50	80	90	90	71	11.8	35.5
	850	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	67	71	60	50	63	85	90	90	90	80	18	33.5

max 90

max 18 max 36

2582-01.02

- An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.
- An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.71 \cdot F_{r2\max}$
- For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [10<sup>3</sup> lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [10<sup>3</sup> lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **opposite low speed wheel side**<sup>3)</sup>

size **6300**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$												$F_{a2}^{1)}$								
		rpm h	10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	18	
<b>355,000</b>	2800	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>450,000</b>	2800	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>560,000</b>	2800	90	90	85	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>710,000</b>	2800	90	90	75	67	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>900,000</b>	2800	90	85	60	56	67	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	14	
	2000	90	85	80	80	90	67	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>1,120,000</b>	2000	90	90	80	71	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>1,400,000</b>	2000	90	85	67	63	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
	1400	90	85	80	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>1,800,000</b>	2000	90	75	60	56	63	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16	
	1400	90	75	71	71	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>2,240,000</b>	2000	90	67	53	47.5	56	75	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	90	35.5	12.5
	1400	90	80	67	63	71	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>2,800,000</b>	1400	90	75	63	60	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	90	35.5	18
	1000	90	85	75	71	75	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>3,550,000</b>	1400	85	67	53	50	56	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	80	35.5	16
	1000	90	75	67	63	67	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	85	35.5	18
<b>4,500,000</b>	1400	75	60	47.5	45	50	63	71	85	90	90	85	80	90	90	90	90	75	71	75	35.5	13.2
	1000	80	71	60	56	63	71	85	90	90	90	85	90	90	90	90	90	80	75	80	35.5	18

max 90

size **6301**

<b>355,000</b>	3550	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>450,000</b>	3550	90	90	80	80	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>560,000</b>	3550	90	90	71	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>710,000</b>	3550	90	80	56	50	63	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	10	
<b>900,000</b>	3550	90	71	45	40	50	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	6.3	
<b>1,120,000</b>	2500	90	90	80	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
	1800	90	90	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>1,400,000</b>	2500	90	80	56	56	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	14	
	1800	90	90	80	80	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>1,800,000</b>	2500	90	71	50	45	56	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	10	
	1800	90	80	71	63	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>2,240,000</b>	2500	90	56	40	35.5	45	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	80	35.5	8
	1800	90	56	56	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16
<b>2,800,000</b>	1800	90	71	56	50	56	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	80	35.5	14
	1250	90	80	71	71	71	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
<b>3,550,000</b>	1800	80	56	50	45	50	71	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	80	35.5	12.5
	1250	80	71	63	56	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	80	35.5	18
<b>4,500,000</b>	1800	80	56	40	35.5	45	56	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	71	71	35.5	9
	1250	80	71	56	56	56	71	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	80	35.5	16

max 90

max 35.5 max 18

1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.

2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.71 \cdot F_{r2\max}$

3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **low speed wheel side**<sup>3)</sup>

size **6300**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$												$F_{a2}^{1)}$								
		0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45			
rpm h	10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45			
<b>355,000</b>	2800	90	90	80	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18			
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18			
<b>450,000</b>	2800	90	90	67	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18			
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18			
<b>560,000</b>	2800	90	80	53	50	67	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18			
	2000	90	90	90	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18			
<b>710,000</b>	2800	90	67	42.5	37.5	53	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16			
	2000	90	90	75	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18			
<b>900,000</b>	2800	90	53	30	28	40	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	90	35.5	11.2		
	2000	90	90	63	63	75	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18		
	1400	90	90	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18		
<b>1,120,000</b>	2000	90	80	56	53	67	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18		
	1400	90	90	80	75	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18		
<b>1,400,000</b>	2000	90	67	47.5	42.5	56	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	90	35.5	17		
	1400	90	90	71	67	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18		
<b>1,800,000</b>	2000	90	56	35.5	33.5	45	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	71	35.5	13.2		
	1400	90	80	60	60	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	90	35.5	18		
<b>2,240,000</b>	2000	90	47.5	30	26.5	37.5	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	71	63	75	35.5	10.6	
	1400	90	71	53	50	63	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	75	85	35.5	18	
<b>2,800,000</b>	1400	90	63	45	42.5	53	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	71	80	35.5	17	
	1000	90	75	63	60	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	80	85	35.5	18	
<b>3,550,000</b>	1400	85	53	37.5	35.5	47.5	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	67	63	71	35.5	14
	1000	90	71	56	53	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	71	80	35.5	18	
<b>4,500,000</b>	1400	75	47.5	31.5	30	37.5	63	90	90	90	85	90	90	90	90	90	80	63	56	67	35.5	11.8
	1000	85	63	50	47.5	56	75	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	71	67	71	35.5	18

max 90

size **6301**

<b>355,000</b>	3350	90	90	56	53	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18		
<b>450,000</b>	3350	90	71	42.5	37.5	56	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16		
<b>560,000</b>	3350	90	90	71	67	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18		
<b>710,000</b>	3350	90	37.5	18	16	25	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	90	35.5	7.1	
<b>900,000</b>	3350	90	16	—	—	9	56	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	71	85	35.5	3	
<b>1,120,000</b>	2360	90	63	40	37.5	50	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	90	35.5	15	
<b>1,400,000</b>	1700	90	90	67	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
<b>1,800,000</b>	2360	90	50	31.5	28	40	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	75	85	35.5	11.8	
<b>2,240,000</b>	2360	90	80	60	56	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16	
<b>2,800,000</b>	1700	90	53	33.5	19	28	67	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	71	63	75	35.5	8	
<b>3,550,000</b>	1700	80	42.5	28	25	33.5	63	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	63	56	67	35.5	10
<b>4,500,000</b>	1700	80	56	42.5	40	50	71	90	90	90	85	90	90	90	90	90	80	67	75	35.5	16	

max 90

size **6301**

- An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.
- An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.71 \cdot F_{r2\max}$
- For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [10<sup>3</sup> lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [10<sup>3</sup> lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **opposite low speed wheel side**<sup>3)</sup>

size **7101**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$									$F_{a2}^{1)}$								
		0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315		
min <sup>-1</sup> ·h	10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315		
<b>355,000</b>	5600	106	112	112	112	112	112	95	90	112	112	112	112	100	106	112	45	22.4	
<b>355,000</b>	4000	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	45	22.4	
<b>450,000</b>	5600	90	112	112	112	112	112	80	71	112	112	112	112	90	56	60	112	45	22.4
<b>450,000</b>	4000	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	45	22.4	
<b>560,000</b>	5600	71	112	112	112	112	100	63	60	112	112	112	112	28	16	17	47.5	45	20
<b>560,000</b>	4000	112	112	112	112	112	112	106	100	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	45	22.4	
<b>710,000</b>	5600	56	100	112	112	112	80	50	42.5	56	25	30	90	—	—	—	45	13.2	
<b>710,000</b>	4000	100	112	112	112	112	112	95	85	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	45	22.4	
<b>900,000</b>	5600	31.5	71	112	112	112	53	26.5	22.4	112	80	95	90	—	—	—	45	7.1	
<b>900,000</b>	4000	85	112	112	112	112	106	80	75	112	112	112	112	112	100	106	112	45	22.4
<b>900,000</b>	2800	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	106	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	45	22.4	
<b>1,120,000</b>	4000	75	106	112	112	112	95	67	63	112	112	112	112	100	67	75	112	45	22.4
<b>1,120,000</b>	2800	106	112	112	112	112	112	100	95	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	45	22.4	
<b>1,400,000</b>	4000	63	95	112	112	112	80	56	50	112	112	112	112	63	37.5	40	90	45	19
<b>1,400,000</b>	2800	95	112	112	112	112	106	90	85	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	45	22.4	
<b>1,800,000</b>	4000	50	80	112	112	112	67	45	37.5	112	112	106	112	10	5.3	6	18	45	13.2
<b>1,800,000</b>	2800	80	106	112	112	112	95	75	71	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	45	22.4	
<b>2,240,000</b>	2800	71	95	112	112	112	90	67	63	112	112	112	112	112	100	106	112	45	22.4
<b>2,240,000</b>	2000	90	112	112	112	112	100	90	85	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	45	22.4	
<b>2,800,000</b>	2800	63	85	112	112	106	75	60	53	112	106	100	106	106	75	80	112	42.5	21.2
<b>2,800,000</b>	2000	85	100	112	112	112	95	80	75	112	112	106	112	112	112	112	45	22.4	
<b>3,550,000</b>	2800	53	75	106	112	95	67	47.5	45	112	100	90	95	75	50	56	100	40	18
<b>3,550,000</b>	2000	75	90	112	112	106	85	71	67	112	106	100	106	112	112	112	45	22.4	
<b>4,500,000</b>	2800	45	67	95	106	90	60	40	35.5	106	90	85	90	45	28	31.5	67	35.5	13.2
<b>4,500,000</b>	2000	67	85	100	106	95	75	63	60	112	95	90	95	112	106	112	40	22.4	

max 112

max 45 max 22.4

size **8001**

<b>355,000</b>	8000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	118	132	140	140	140	140	140	26.5	56	
<b>355,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	28	56	
<b>450,000</b>	8000	140	140	95	90	140	140	140	140	140	118	95	106	140	140	140	140	140	17	56
<b>450,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	28	56	
<b>560,000</b>	8000	140	106	42.5	37.5	67	140	140	140	140	100	80	90	132	140	140	140	140	8.5	56
<b>560,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	132	140	140	140	140	140	140	28	56
<b>710,000</b>	8000	25	140	—	—	—	71	14	12.5	80	60	71	112	140	140	140	132	—	3.15	
<b>710,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	132	118	125	140	140	140	140	28	56	
<b>900,000</b>	8000	140	140	—	—	—	112	90	75	50	37.5	45	80	140	140	140	100	—	15	
<b>900,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	118	100	112	140	140	140	140	26.5	56	
<b>900,000</b>	4000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	28	56	
<b>1,120,000</b>	5600	140	140	118	112	140	140	140	140	140	100	85	95	125	140	140	140	140	20	56
<b>1,120,000</b>	4000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	132	125	132	140	140	140	140	140	28	56
<b>1,400,000</b>	5600	140	140	80	71	112	140	140	140	140	85	71	80	112	140	140	140	125	13.2	56
<b>1,400,000</b>	4000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	125	112	118	140	140	140	140	140	28	56
<b>1,800,000</b>	5600	140	80	33.5	30	53	140	140	140	140	71	56	63	95	140	140	140	112	6.3	56
<b>1,800,000</b>	4000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	106	95	100	125	140	140	140	140	28	56
<b>2,240,000</b>	4000	140	140	140	132	140	140	140	140	140	95	85	90	112	140	140	140	125	23.6	56
<b>2,240,000</b>	2800	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	118	112	118	132	140	140	140	140	28	56
<b>2,800,000</b>	4000	140	140	112	106	140	140	132	140	140	85	71	80	100	140	140	140	112	19	56
<b>2,800,000</b>	2800	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	112	100	106	125	140	140	140	132	28	56
<b>3,550,000</b>	4000	140	140	80	75	112	125	118	125	125	71	60	67	90	125	140	132	100	13.2	56
<b>3,550,000</b>	2800	140	140	140	140	140	140	132	132	132	100	95	112	132	140	140	140	118	28	56
<b>4,500,000</b>	4000	140	100	50	45	71	118	106	118	125	60	50	53	80	112	140	125	90	8.5	56
<b>4,500,000</b>	2800	140	140	140	140	140	125	118	125	125	90	80	85	100	125	140	132	106	26.5	56

max 140

max 28 max 56

1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.

2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.71 \cdot F_{r2\max}$

3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

## 11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) $F_{r2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] or axial loads $F_{a2}$ [ $10^3$ lbf] on low speed shaft end

Radial load on **low speed wheel side**<sup>3)</sup>

size **7101**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	$T_2$	$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$								$F_{a2}^{1)}$							
		0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315
min <sup>-1</sup> ·h	10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315
<b>355,000</b>	5600	56	112	112	112	112	75	40	37.5	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112
<b>355,000</b>	4000	112	112	112	112	112	112	100	95	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112
<b>450,000</b>	5600	33.5	112	112	112	112	47.5	22.4	20	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112
<b>450,000</b>	4000	100	112	112	112	112	112	85	80	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112
<b>560,000</b>	5600	10.6	80	112	112	112	18	6.3	6	112	112	100	112	112	112	112	112
<b>560,000</b>	4000	90	112	112	112	112	100	71	63	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112
<b>710,000</b>	5600	—	33.5	10.6	9.5	21.2	—	—	—	112	95	90	112	112	112	112	112
<b>710,000</b>	4000	71	112	112	112	112	85	53	50	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112
<b>900,000</b>	5600	—	35.5	35.5	30	71	—	—	—	112	85	75	95	85	63	71	112
<b>900,000</b>	4000	53	112	112	112	112	67	40	35.5	112	112	106	112	112	112	112	112
<b>900,000</b>	2800	100	112	112	112	112	112	85	80	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112
<b>1,120,000</b>	4000	37.5	95	112	112	112	50	28	25	112	100	95	112	112	112	112	112
<b>1,120,000</b>	2800	90	112	112	112	112	100	71	71	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112
<b>1,400,000</b>	4000	22.4	80	112	112	112	33.5	15	14	112	90	85	100	112	112	112	112
<b>1,400,000</b>	2800	75	112	112	112	112	90	63	60	112	112	106	112	112	112	112	112
<b>1,800,000</b>	4000	3.75	50	112	112	95	6.7	2.24	2	112	80	71	90	112	106	112	112
<b>1,800,000</b>	2800	63	106	112	112	112	75	50	47.5	112	100	95	106	112	112	112	112
<b>2,240,000</b>	2800	50	95	112	112	112	63	40	35.5	112	90	85	100	112	112	112	112
<b>2,240,000</b>	2000	80	112	112	112	112	90	71	67	112	106	100	112	112	112	112	112
<b>2,800,000</b>	2800	40	80	112	112	100	50	30	28	106	80	75	90	112	112	112	112
<b>2,800,000</b>	2000	71	100	112	112	112	80	60	56	112	95	90	100	112	112	112	112
<b>3,550,000</b>	2800	28	71	112	112	90	37.5	20	19	100	71	67	80	112	112	112	112
<b>3,550,000</b>	2000	63	90	112	112	106	71	50	47.5	106	90	85	95	112	112	112	112
<b>4,500,000</b>	2800	17	56	112	112	80	25	11.2	10.6	90	63	60	71	106	95	106	112
<b>4,500,000</b>	2000	53	85	112	112	95	60	42.5	40	100	80	75	85	112	112	112	112
max 112																max 45 max 22.4	

size **8001**

<b>355,000</b>	8000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	80	56	60	106	140	140	140	28	56
<b>355,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	132	140	140	140	140	140	140	28
<b>450,000</b>	8000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	53	33.5	35.5	75	140	140	140	28	56
<b>450,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	112	118	140	140	140	140	140	28
<b>560,000</b>	8000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	25	14	16	37.5	140	140	140	28	56
<b>560,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	118	95	100	140	140	140	140	140	28
<b>710,000</b>	8000	140	140	140	140	140	140	118	125	—	—	—	—	9	4.5	5.3	26.5	20
<b>710,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	100	75	80	118	140	140	140	140	28
<b>900,000</b>	8000	140	140	118	100	132	125	100	112	—	—	—	—	80	28	33.5	45	11.8
<b>900,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	80	56	60	100	140	140	140	140	28
<b>900,000</b>	4000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	132	106	112	140	140	140	140	140	28
<b>1,120,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	125	132	60	40	45	80	140	140	140	132	28
<b>1,120,000</b>	4000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	118	95	95	132	140	140	140	140	28
<b>1,400,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	140	132	112	42.5	26.5	30	56	140	140	140	112	28
<b>1,400,000</b>	4000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	100	80	85	118	140	140	140	140	28
<b>1,800,000</b>	5600	140	140	140	140	140	118	95	106	19	11.2	12.5	30	132	140	140	85	20
<b>1,800,000</b>	4000	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	85	63	67	100	140	140	140	132	28
<b>2,240,000</b>	4000	140	140	140	140	140	140	125	112	71	50	56	85	140	140	140	125	28
<b>2,240,000</b>	2800	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	140	106	90	95	118	140	140	140	140	28
<b>2,800,000</b>	4000	140	140	140	140	140	118	100	106	56	40	42.5	71	132	140	140	106	28
<b>2,800,000</b>	2800	140	140	140	140	140	132	118	125	95	80	85	106	140	140	140	132	28
<b>3,550,000</b>	4000	125	140	140	140	140	106	90	95	40	28	30	53	118	140	140	95	23.6
<b>3,550,000</b>	2800	140	140	140	140	140	125	106	112	85	67	71	95	140	140	140	118	28
<b>4,500,000</b>	4000	118	140	140	132	140	95	75	85	26.5	17	19	37.5	106	140	140	75	19
<b>4,500,000</b>	2800	125	140	140	140	140	112	95	106	71	56	60	85	125	140	140	112	28
max 140																max 28 max 56		

2592-01.02

1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.

2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit  $F_{r2}$  to  $0.71 \cdot F_{r2\max}$

3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

Page intentionally left blank

11

# 13 - Installation and maintenance

13.1 - Safety .....	128
13.2 - Application conditions and use limits .....	128
13.3 - General .....	128
13.4 - Mounting of components on high and low speed shaft ends .....	129
13.5 - Machine shaft end .....	130
13.6 - Lubrication .....	130
13.7 - Gear reducer starting at low ambient temperature ( $T_{amb} = T_{oil} \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) .....	131
13.8 - Shaft mounting arrangements .....	131
13.9 - Tightening torques .....	132
13.10 - Nameplate .....	132

### 13.1 - Safety

**IMPORTANT:** gear reducers and gearmotors supplied by Rossi are **components** and must be incorporated into machinery and **should not be commissioned before the machinery in which the components have been incorporated conforms to:**

- Machinery directive 2006/42/EC and subsequent updatings; in particular, possible safety guards for shaft ends not being used and for eventually accessible fan cover passages (or other) are the Buyer's responsibility;
- «Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)» 2004/108/EC and subsequent updatings.

**Attention!** It is recommended to pay attention to all instructions of present handbook, all existing safety laws and standards concerning correct installation. Whenever personal injury or property damage may occur, foresee adequate supplementary protection devices against:

- release or breakage of fastening screws;
- rotation or unthreading of the gear reducer from shaft end of driven machine following to accidental breakage of the reaction arrangement;
- the accidental breakage of shaft end of driven machine.

If deviations from normal operation occur (temperature increase, unusual noise, etc.) immediately switch off the machine.

#### Installation

An incorrect installation, an improper use, the removing or disconnection of protection devices, the lack of inspections and maintenance, improper connections may cause severe personal injury or property damage. Therefore the component must be moved, installed, commissioned, handled, controlled, serviced and re-paired **exclusively by responsible qualified personnel specifically instructed** and have the necessary experience to **recognize** any **risks** connected with present products avoiding any possible emergencies.

Gear reducers and gearmotors of present handbook are normally suitable for installations in **industrial areas**: additional protection measures, if necessary, must be adopted and assured by the personnel responsible for the installation.

**Attention!** Components in non-standard design or with special executions or with constructive variations may differ in the details from the ones described here following and may require additional information.

**Attention!** For the installation use and maintenance of the **electric motor** of the possible motor-variator and/or the electric supply device (frequency converter, soft-start, etc.), and/or any optional electric devices (e.g.: independent cooling unit, etc.), consult the specific attached documentation.

If necessary, require it.

#### Maintenance

When operating on gear reducer or on components connected to it the machine must be at rest: disconnect motor (including auxiliary equipments) from power supply, gear reducer from load, be sure that safety systems are on against any accidental starting and, if necessary, pre-arrange mechanical locking devices (to be removed before commissioning).

**Attention!** During the running the gear reducers could have hot surfaces; Always wait that the gear reducer or the gearmotor to cool before carrying out any operations.

Further technical documentation (e.g. catalogs) can be downloaded from our website [www.rossi-group.com](http://www.rossi-group.com).

### 13.2 - Application conditions and use limits

Gear reducers are designed **for industrial applications according to name plate data**, when no vibrations (permissible vibration velocity:  $v_{eff} < 0.14 \text{ in/s}$  for  $P_1 \leq 20 \text{ hp}$ ,  $v_{eff} < 0.18 \text{ in/s}$  for  $P_1 > 20 \text{ hp}$ ), no nuclear radiations and important magnetic fields, with ambient temperature  $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) –  $+104^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $+40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) with peaks at  $+122^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $+50^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), with air velocity  $\geq 4 \text{ ft/s}$ , maximum altitude 3281 ft, and max relative humidity 80 % .

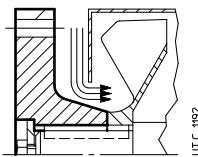
For continuous ambient temperature higher than  $104^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $+40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) or lower than  $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) consult us.

### 13.3 - General

Be sure that the structure on which gear reducer or gearmotor is fitted is plane, levelled and sufficiently dimensioned in order to assure fitting stability and vibration absence, keeping in mind all transmitted forces due to the masses, to the torque, to the radial and axial loads.

Position the gear reducer or gearmotor so as to allow a free passage of air for cooling both gear reducer and motor (especially at gear reducer and motor fan sides).

## 13 - Installation and maintenance



If there is fan on the gear reducer verify that there is sufficient space allowing for adequate circulation of cooling air also after fitting coupling protection. If a coupling protection is fitted smooth the coupling hub, if necessary.

Avoid: any obstruction to the air-flow; heat sources near the gear reducer that might affect the temperature of cooling-air and of gear reducer for radiation; insufficient air recycle or any other factor hindering the steady dissipation of heat.

Mount the gear reducer so as not to receive vibrations.

When external loads are present use pins or locking blocks, if necessary.

When fitting gear reducer and machine it is recommended to use **locking adhesives** such as LOCTITE on the fastening screws (also on flange mating surfaces).

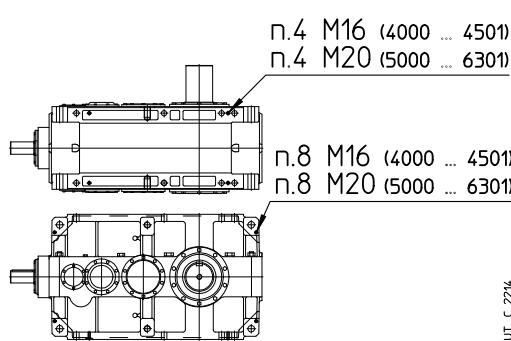
For outdoor installation or in a hostile environment protect the gear reducer or garmotor with anticorrosion paint. Added protection may be afforded by water-repellent grease (especially around the rotary seating of seal rings and the accessible zones of shaft end).

Gear reducers should be protected wherever possible, and by whatever appropriate means, from solar radiation and extremes of weather; weather protection **becomes essential** when high or low speed shafts are vertically disposed.

For ambient temperatures greater than 104 °F (40 °C) or less than 32 °F (0 °C), consult us.

If overloads are imposed for long periods or if shocks or danger of jamming are considered, then motor-protection, electronic torque limiters, fluid couplings, safety couplings, control units or other similar devices should be fitted.

**Attention! Bearing life, good shaft and coupling running depend on alignment precision between the shafts.**  
Carefully align the gear reducer with the motor and the driven machine (with the aid of shims if need be), interposing flexible couplings whenever possible.



Gear reducers sizes  $\leq 6301$  are equipped with **level threaded holes** on both feet surfaces and on the sides in order to permit an easy and precise positioning; after the adjustment, adequately shim.

Whenever a leakage of lubricant could cause heavy damages, increase the frequency of inspections and/or envisage appropriate control devices (e.g.: remote oil level gauge, lubricant for food industry, etc.).

In polluting surroundings, take suitable precautions against lubricant contamination through seal rings or other.

### 13.4 - Mounting of components on high and low speed shaft ends

Generally, it is recommended to machine the hole of parts keyed onto shaft end, tolerance H7. For high speed shaft end with  $D \geq 55$  mm tolerance can be G7, provided that load is uniform and light. Further data according to the table «High and low speed shaft end» (ch. 6).

Before mounting, thoroughly clean mating surfaces with proper antirust products and lubricate against seizure and fretting corrosion.

Installation and removal operations should be carried out with the aid of **jacking screws** and **pullers** using the tapped hole at the shaft butt-end (see table in fig. 2) taking care to avoid impacts and shocks which may irreparably damage the bearings, the circlips or other parts or cause sparks; for H7/m6 and K7/j6 fits it is advisable that the part to be keyed is preheated to a temperature of 176 – 212 °F. (80 – 100 °C)

The couplings having a tip speed on external diameter up to 66 ft/s must be statically balanced; for higher tip speeds they must be dynamically balanced.

Where the transmission link between gear reducer and machine or motor generates shaft end loads, ensure that: loads do not rise above catalog values:

- loads do not rise above the values stated at ch. 11 and loads do not rise above the values of the application design;
- transmission overhang is kept to a minimum;
- drive-chains should not be tensioned (if necessary – alternating loads and/or motion – foresee suitable chain tighteners); if the peripheral speed of the chain is greater than 3.2 ft/s it is necessary to install proper malfunction markers such as aligning sensors, etc;
- in the gear transmission there is an adequate gear mesh ( $\approx 0.03 - 0.04 \cdot m$ ) between pinion and rack (bushing);
- drive-belts should not be over-tensioned.

For splined couplings apply adequate products against oxydation.

### 13.5 - Machine shaft end

For the **shaft end of machine** where the hollow shaft of gear reducer is to be keyed (with shrink disc or with keyway, see ch. 12 (1) and (3)), are recommended h6 or j6 tolerances according to requirements. For dimensions see ch. 12 (1) and (3).

In order to have an easier installing and removing of gear reducers, use hollow shaft washer (on request, see ch. 12 (5)) offering a supplementary axial fastening beside the fastening of the shrink disc (if present). In these cases, when tightening the bolt, we recommend the use of a **locking adhesives** type LOCTITE 601. For vertical ceiling-type mounting, contact us. Parts in contact with the retaining ring must have sharp edges.

With hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine opposite side, protect the cylindrical part of machine shaft end from shrink disc opposite side with proper products against fretting corrosion, see ch. 12.

Whenever **personal** injury or **property** damage may occur, foresee **adequate supplementary protection devices** against **rotation** or **unthreading** of the gear reducer from shaft end of driven machine following to accidental breakage of the reaction arrangements.

### 13.6 - Lubrication

Gear pairs are oil-bath lubricated.

Bearings are either oil-bathed or splashed with the exception of the top bearings which are lubricated with a pump (see ch. 12 (9)) or lubricated «for life» with grease (with or without NILOS ring according to speed).

Gear reducers are supplied **without oil**; before putting into service, fill to the specified level with **mineral oil** having the ISO viscosity grade given in the table, according to ambient temperature and output speed.

Under normal conditions the first and the second speed range are for trains of gears **2I** and **C1**, the third is for trains of gears **3I**, **4I**, **C2I** and **C3I**, while the fourth is for particular applications.

When it is required to increase oil change interval («long life»), the ambient temperature range, and/or to reduce oil temperature, use **synthetic oil** with **polyalphaolefines** basis having ISO viscosity grade as indicated in the table.

For continuous duty, the use of synthetic oil is recommended in the following case of gear reducers with size and mounting position marked with (see ch. 8, 10) and bevel helical gear reducers with double extension high speed shaft.

An overall guide to oil-change interval is given in the table, and assumes pollution-free surroundings. When heavy overloads are present, halve the values.

Apart from running hours:

- replace mineral oil at least each 3 years;
- replace or regenerate synthetic oil each 5 – 8 years according to gear reducer size, running and environmental conditions.

Never mix different makes of synthetic oil; if oil-change involves switching to a type different from that used hitherto, then give the gear reducer a through clean-out.

**Seal rings:** duration depends on several factors such as dragging speed, temperature, ambient conditions, etc.: as a rough guide, it can vary from 3 150 to 25 000 h.

**Warning:** before unscrewing the filler plug with valve (symbol  ) wait until the unit has cooled and then open with caution.

#### ISO viscosity grade

Mean kinematic viscosity [cSt] at 104 °F (40 °C).

Speed $n_2$ rpm	Ambient temperature <sup>1)</sup>				
	mineral oil		synthetic oil		
	-4 – 32 °F (-20 – 0 °C)	32 – 68 °F (0 – 20 °C)	68 – 104 °F (20 – 40 °C)	-4 – 32 °F (-20 – 0 °C)	32 – 104 °F (0 – 40 °C)
<b>&gt; 224</b>	150	150	150	150	150
<b>224 – 22.4</b>	150	150	220	220	220
<b>22.4 – 5.6</b>	150	220	320	320	320
<b>&lt; 5.6</b>	220	320	460	460	460

Oil temperature °F °C	Oil change interval [h]	
	mineral oil	synthetic oil
<b>≤ 149</b> <b>149 – 176</b> <b>176 – 203</b> <b>203 – 230<sup>1)</sup></b>	≤ 65 65 – 80 80 – 95 95 – 110 <sup>1)</sup>	8 000 4 000 2 000 —
		25 000 18 000 12 500 9 000

#### Oil types

Manufacturer	PAO synthetic oil ISO VG 150 ... 460	mineral oil ISO VG 150 ... 460
AGIP	Blasia SX	Blasia
ARAL	Degol PAS	Degol BG
BP	Enersyn EPX	Energoil GR XP
CASTROL	Alphasyn EP	Alpha SP
FUCHS	Renolin Unisys CLP	Renolin CLP
KLÜBER	Klübersynth GEM4	Klüberoil GEM1
MOBIL	Mobil SHC Gear	Mobilgear 600 XP
SHELL	Omala S4 GX	Omala S2 G
TEXACO	Pinnacle	Meropa
TOTAL	Carter SH	Carter EP

1) Peaks of 18 °F (10 °C) above the ambient temperature range are acceptable. For the running at **cold starting** ( $T_{amb} = T_{oil} \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$  (25 °C)) and **forced lubrication systems**, always foresee the oil heater (see ch. 13 (7)).

2) Values admissible for not continuous duty, only.

## 13 - Installation and maintenance

### 13.7 - Gear reducer starting at low ambient temperature ( $T_{\text{amb}} = T_{\text{oil}} \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F} (25^{\circ}\text{C})$ )

The **minimum** ambient temperature (equal to the oil one) to which it is allowed to start the gear reducer, depends on lubrication system and type of lubricant applied.

#### Gear reducers with splash lubrication

The gear reducer can be started with ambient/oil temperature  $\geq -4^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), keeping in mind to follow the lubricant viscosity instructions stated on ch. 13.6.

In presence of an eventual independent cooling unit with heat exchanger (but without forced lubrication, see also point A1 in table at ch. 12 (8)), it is necessary to drive the motorpump starting when achieving oil temperature of  $140^{\circ}\text{F}$ .

#### Gear reducers with forced lubrication of bearings

In presence of forced lubrication systems of bearings (see ch. 6 and ch. 12 (8) and (9)), the gear reducer can be started only if oil temperature is  $\geq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), following the lubricant viscosity instructions as per ch. 13.6.

Therefore, before gear reducer starting it is necessary to pre-heat the oil bath through the use of heaters (see ch. 12 (10)) up to a temperature of  $77^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).

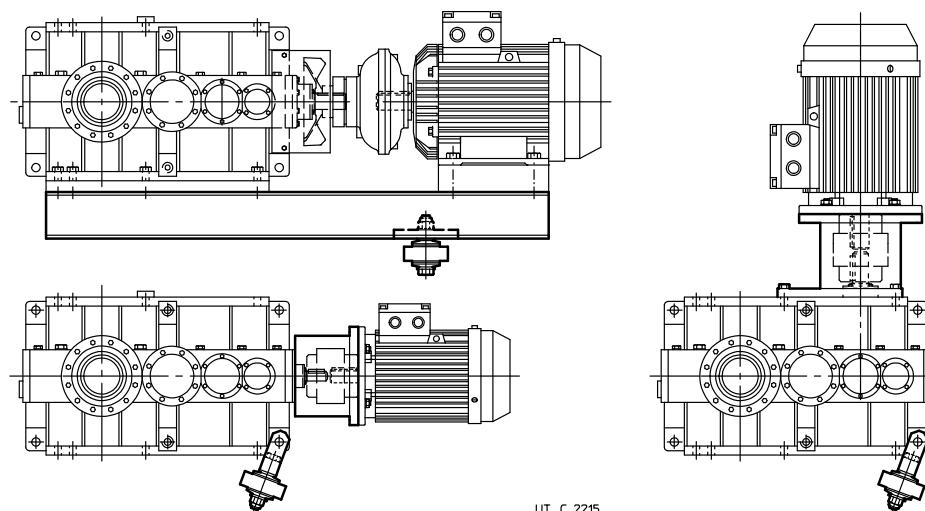
## 13.8 - Shaft mounting arrangements

The strength and shape of the housing offer advantageous possibilities for shaft mounting even – for instance – in the case of gearmotor with belt drive, hydraulic coupling, etc.

A few possible examples of shaft mounting arrangements are shown.

**IMPORTANT.** When shaft mounted, the gear reducer must be supported both axially and radially (also for mounting positions B3 ... B8) by the machine shaft end, as well as anchored against rotation only, by means of a reaction having **freedom of axial movement** and sufficient **clearance** in its couplings to permit minor oscillations always in evidence without provoking dangerous overloading on the gear reducer. Lubricate with proper products the hinges and the parts subject to sliding; when mounting the screws it is recommended to apply locking adhesives type LOCTITE 601.

In case of axial fastening with elastic constraint, in B3 or B8 mounting position, ensure that housing oscillation while running does not exceed the perfectly horizontal position.



UT. C 2215

Semi flexible and economic reaction arrangement (see ch. (ch. 12 (7)): with bolt using disc springs, with bolt and fork using disc springs.

### 13.9 - Tightening torques

Unless otherwise stated, usually it is sufficient to use screws in class 8.8.

Before tightening the bolt be sure that the eventual centering of flanges are inserted properly.

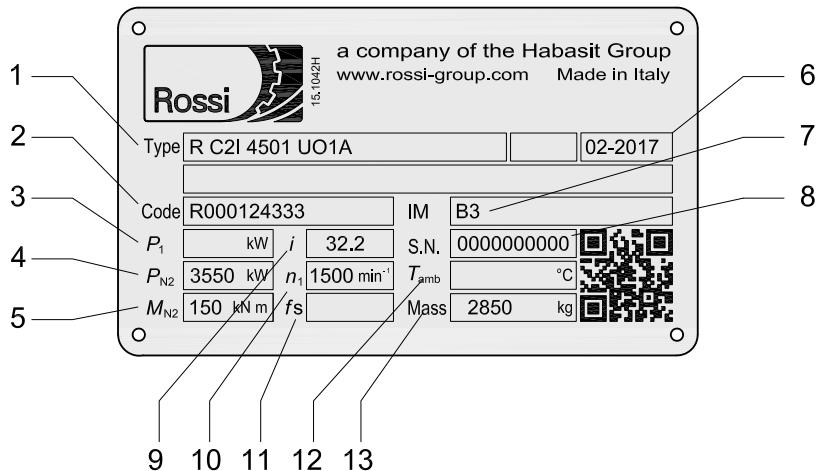
In general, the bolts are to be diagonally tightened with the maximum tightening torque.

The bolts of shrink disc must be gradually and uniformly tightened, with continuous sequence (not diagonally!) and in several phases up to the reaching of maximum tightening torque.

Before tightening, carefully degrease the screws; in the event of heavy vibrations, heavy duties, frequent drive inversions apply a proper thread-locking sealant Loxeal 23-18 or equivalent.

Bolts DIN 931 DIN 912	Tightening torque $T_s$ [lbf in]			Shrink disc Class 10.9	
	Feet, flanges and threaded holes at the shaft butt-end				
	Class 8.8	Class 10.9	Class 12.9		
<b>M10</b>	442	619	752	—	
<b>M12</b>	752	1062	1283	—	
<b>M16</b>	1814	2566	3097	—	
<b>M20</b>	3540	4956	6018	4336	
<b>M24</b>	6283	8850	10619	7434	
<b>M27</b>	8938	12389	15044	11062	
<b>M30</b>	12212	17257	20796	—	
<b>M36</b>	22124	31416	37168	—	
<b>M45</b>	44248	61947	74336	—	
<b>M56</b>	86726	122124	146018	—	

### 13.10 - Nameplate



- 1 Designation
- 2 Manufacturing code
- 3 Installed power [kW]
- 4 Nominal power on low speed shaft [kW], at input speed  $n_1$
- 5 Nominal low speed shaft torque [kN m], at input speed  $n_1$
- 6 Month and year of production
- 7 Serial number
- 8 Mounting position
- 9 Transmission ratio
- 10 High speed shaft input speed [ $\text{min}^{-1}$ ]
- 11 Service factor
- 12 Ambient temperature if different from conditions stated on catalog [ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ]
- 13 Approximative gear reducer weight [kg]

## 12 - Accessories and non-standard designs

(1) Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc .....	104
(2) Hollow low speed shaft with keyway (sizes 4000 ... 6301).....	106
(3) Hollow low speed shaft washer .....	107
(4) Backstop device .....	108
(5) Reaction bolt using disc springs (sizes 4000 ... 6301) .....	109
(6) Fan cooling.....	110
(7) Water cooling by coil (sizes 4000 ... 6301).....	111
(8) Independent cooling unit .....	112
(9) Forced bearing lubrication .....	114
(10) Oil heater .....	114
(11) Special painting cycles.....	115
(12) High and low speed shaft seals .....	116
(13) Desiccant breather .....	117
(14) Oil level plug with dip stick .....	117
(15) Oil drain tap.....	118
(16) Oil temperature probe .....	118
(17) Oil temperature probe with terminal box and ammetric transducer 4 ÷ 20 mA.....	119
(18) Bearing temperature probe .....	120
(19) Bearing temperature probe with terminal box and ammetric transducer 4 – 20 mA.....	121
(20) Bi-metal type thermostat.....	121
(21) Oil level switch with float .....	122
(22) Oil optical probe .....	122
(24) Remote temperature indicator instrument with set point .....	122
– Various.....	123

12

**ATTENTION.** The simultaneous presence on the same gear reducer of two or more accessories or non-standard designs is not always possible: consult us for verification.

2582-01.02

## (1) Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc

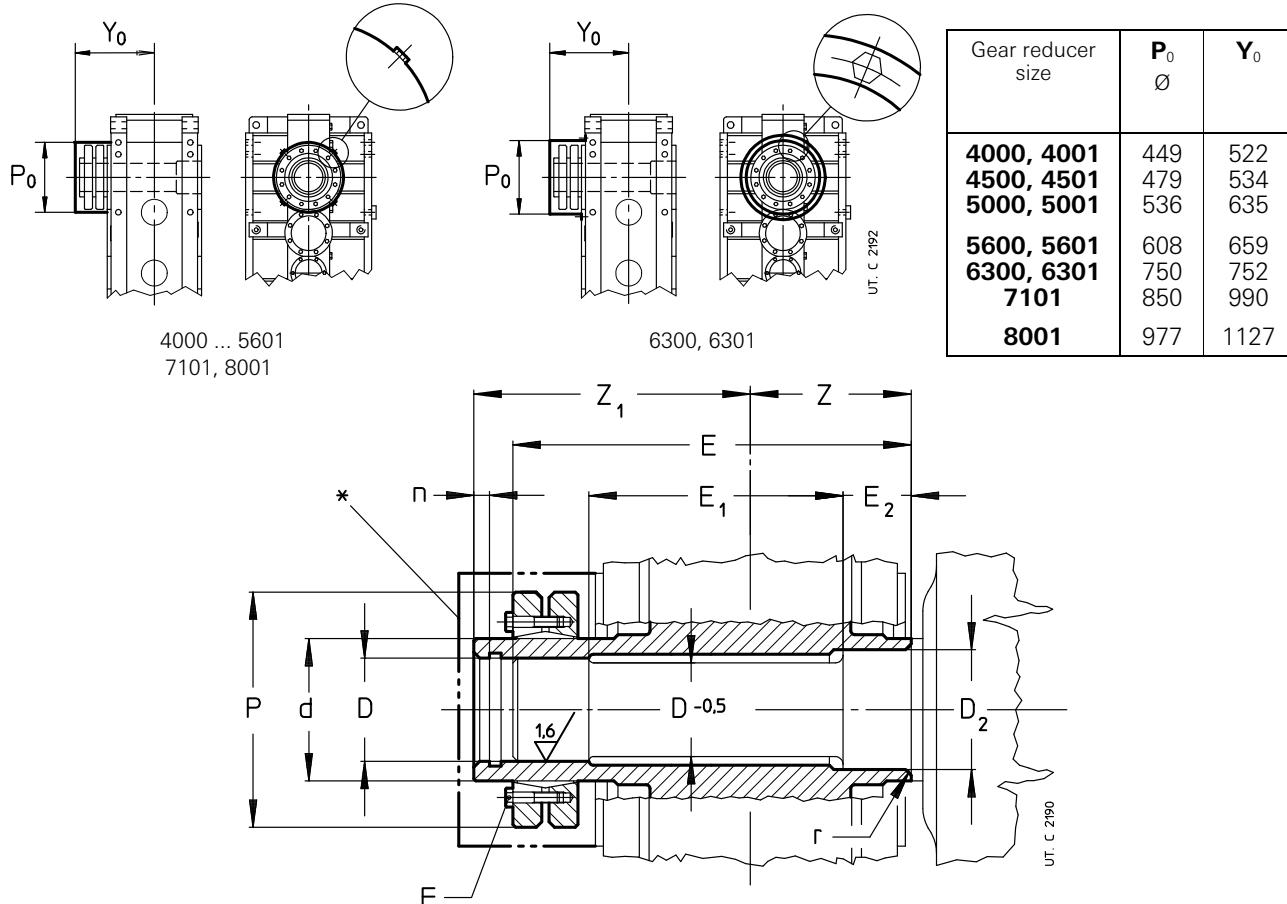
## Opposite side to machine

**Stepped hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine opposite side:** this design **facilitates** installation and removal and **affords a notable increase in rigidity** of keying and resistance to bending and torsional-stresses at the shaft end of driven machine.

**Safety** guards made of steel for shrink disc, supplied **as standard**.

**IMPORTANT.** The shoulder diameter of the driven machine shaft end abutting with the gear reducer must be at least  $(1,12 - 1,18) \cdot D$  (with stepped hollow shaft  $(1,18 - 1,25) \cdot D$ ).

Possible gear reducer designs are given at ch. 7 and 9.



Gear reducer size	D	$D_2^{**}$	E	$E_1$	$E_2$	F	$T_s$	n	d	P	r	Z	$Z_1$	$T_{2SD}$	$\Delta m$	
	$\varnothing$	$\varnothing$	H7 / h6, j6			1)	2)	3)	$\varnothing$	$\varnothing$				$10^3$ lbf in	lb	
<b>4000, 4001</b>	210	220	788	480	165	130	M20 n. 14	4336	14	260	430	5	330	497	2250	-155
<b>4500, 4501</b>	230	240	799	465	180	130	M20 n. 16	4336	14	280	460	5	330	508	2895	-310
<b>5000, 5001</b>	260	270	970	600	200	165	M20 n. 20	4336	16	320	520	6	410	605	4045	-355
<b>5600, 5601</b>	290	300	992	572	225	180	M20 n. 24	4336	16	360	590	6	410	627	5365	-595
<b>6300, 6301</b>	325	335	1 110	650	250	200	M24 n. 21	7434	18	400	660	7	460	700	7715	-905
<b>7101</b>	360	370	1 394	782	280	225	M27 n. 28	11062	20	460	770	7	551	899	14600	-970
<b>8001</b>	400	410	1 606	886	315	250	M27 n. 34	11062	20	530	910	8	626	1036	18760	-795

1) Values valid for **R 41**.

2) Screws UNI 5737-88 class 10.9

3) Screw tightening torque.

4) Maximum torque value transmissible by shrink disc.

5) In presence of «Labyrinth seal and low speed shaft greaser» (ch. 12.(12)), it is necessary to increase E dimension ( $E_2$ ) by the A quantity stated in the table at ch. 12.(12).

\* Protection for hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc, as standard.

\*\* Each hollow shaft type (standard, stepped, with shrink disc) has a slightly oversized diameter **D** at the input to facilitate the assembly of gear reducer on machine shaft end: this, however, does not affect the connection reliability.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc, on machine opposite side.**

**Side to machine**

Stepped hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on **machine side** (interposed between gear reducer and machine); this design **facilitates** installation and removal and **affords** a notable increase in rigidity of keying, **reduces** the deformations of machine shaft end, **avoiding** the necessity of safety guards on the unit itself. Moreover, since deformability of keying area is greater ( $d - D_2 < d - D$ ) and friction area acts on a greater diameter ( $D_2 > D$ ), maximum transmissible torque increases by 18 – 25% compared to the solution with shrink disc on opposite side to machine.

For the shaft end of driven machine on which gear reducer stepped hollow low speed shaft must be keyed, it is possible to adopt both «long» and «short» shaft end of driven machine: dimensions as per table.

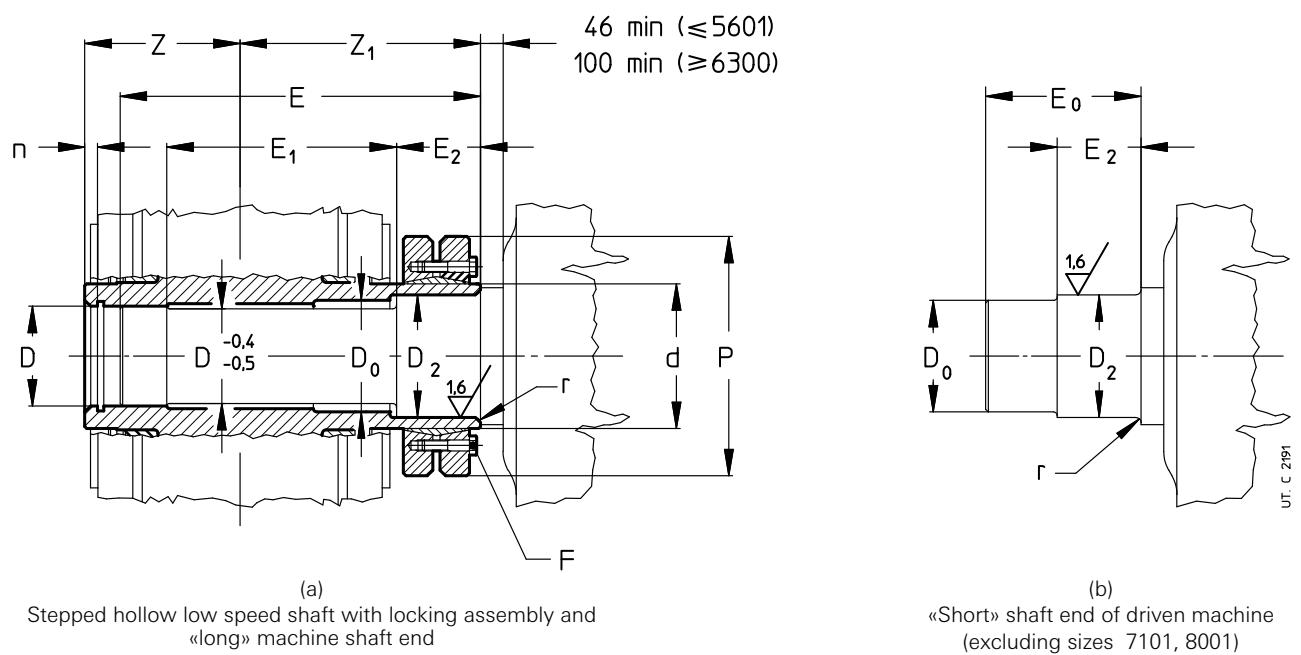
In the first case (fig. a), where the «long» shaft end of driven machine acts as a guide, mounting operations are facilitated.

In the second case (fig. b), the reduced axial dimension of the «short» shaft end of driven machine, limits the mounting and removing overall dimensions at the very least (consult us).

In both cases the rigidity and the resistance to bending and torsional stresses at the shaft and of driven machine do not change, since the only surface through which torque transmission occurs is the  $D_2$  one.

**IMPORTANT.** The shoulder diameter of the driven machine shaft end abutting with the gear reducer must be at least  $(1,18 - 1,25) \cdot D$ .

Possible gear reducer designs are given at ch. 8 and 10.



Stepped hollow low speed shaft with locking assembly and «long» machine shaft end

«Short» shaft end of driven machine  
(excluding sizes 7101, 8001)

Gear reducer size	D	D <sub>2</sub> <sup>**</sup>	D <sub>0</sub>	E	E <sub>0</sub>	E <sub>1</sub>	E <sub>2</sub>	F	T <sub>s</sub>	n	d	P	r	Z	Z <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2SD</sub>	Δm	
	Ø	Ø	Ø					1)	3)		Ø					10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in	lb	
	H7 / h6, j6							2)	lbf in		Ø							
<b>4000, 4001</b>	210	220	215	754	307	446	165	M20	n. 14	4336	14	260	430	5	330	463	2520	-175
<b>4500, 4501</b>	230	240	232	768	342	434	180	M20	n. 14	4336	14	280	460	5	330	477	3210	-330
<b>5000, 5001</b>	260	270	265	935	380	565	200	M20	n. 16	4336	16	320	520	6	410	570	4435	-420
<b>5600, 5601</b>	290	300	295	958	428	538	225	M20	n. 16	4336	16	360	590	6	410	593	5825	-660
<b>6300, 6301</b>	325	335	330	1 063	475	603	250	M24	n. 18	7434	18	400	660	7	460	653	8300	-1015
<b>7101</b>	360	370	–	1 335	–	774	327	M27	n. 28	11062	20	460	770	7	551	840	15045	-1015
<b>8001</b>	400	410	–	1 548	–	879	400	M27	n. 34	11062	20	530	910	8	626	978	19115	-880

1) Values valid for **R 41**.

2) Screws UNI 5737-88 class 10.9.

3) Screw tightening torque.

4) Maximum torque value transmissible by shrink disc.

\*\* Each hollow shaft type (standard, stepped, with shrink disc) has a slightly oversized diameter **D** at the input to facilitate the assembly of gear reducer on machine shaft end: this, however, does not affect the connection reliability.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc, on machine side.**

**(2) Hollow low speed shaft with keyway** (sizes 4000 ... 6301)

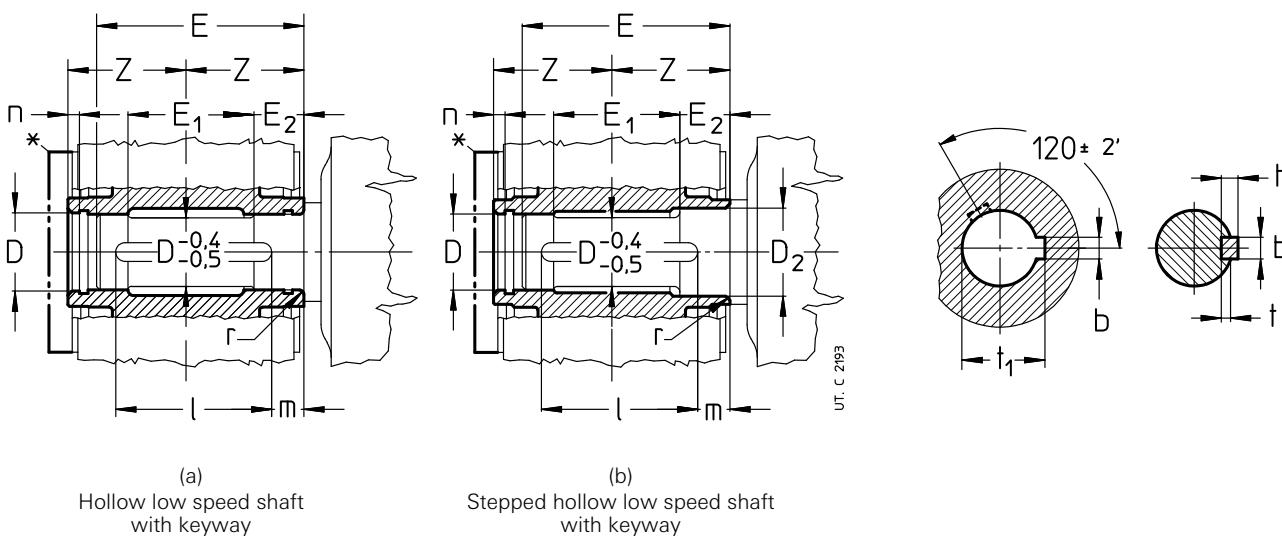
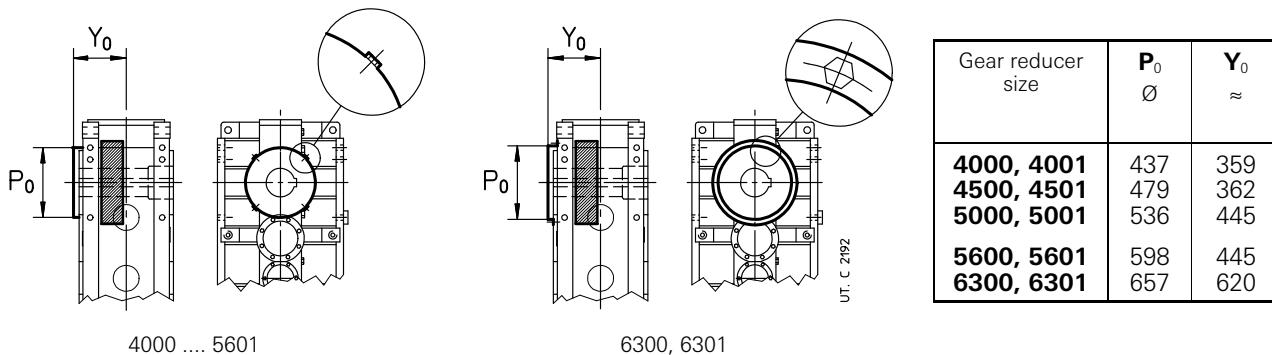
Hollow low speed shaft, normal (fig. a) or stepped (fig. b), with keyway. With required torque higher than table values, two keyways at  $120^\circ$  are necessary.

**Safety guards** made of steel on the area not used by hollow low speed shaft with keyway, supplied **as standard**. The safety guard is to be mounted on low speed wheel side (wheel opposite side for R 4I; see also ch. 8 and 10).

Hollow low speed shaft washer (see ch. 12 (5), available on request).

**Important:** the shoulder diameter of the driven machine shaft end abutting with the gear reducer must be at least  $(1,12 \div 1,18) \cdot D$  (with stepped hollow shaft  $(1,18 \div 1,25) \cdot D$ ).

Design not possible for sizes 7101 and 8001.



Gear reducer size	Hollow shaft		Shaft end of driven machine					Parallel key		Keyway		$T_2$ 2) $10^3 \text{ lbf in}$	$\Delta m$ lb		
	$D^{**}$	$D_2^{**}$	$n$	$Z$	$E$	$E_1$	$E_2$	$m$	$r$	$b \times h \times l$	$b$	$t$	$t_1$		
4000, 4001	200	210	14	330	620	300	165	130	10	5 45 $\times$ 25 $\times$ 600	45	15	210,4	990	-330
4500, 4501	220	230	14	330	620	300	180	130	10	5 50 $\times$ 28 $\times$ 600	50	17	231,4	1240	-530
5000, 5001	250	260	16	410	775	400	200	165	13	6 56 $\times$ 32 $\times$ 750	56	20	262,4	1980	-660
5600, 5601	280	290	16	410	775	400	225	180	13	6 63 $\times$ 32 $\times$ 750	63	20	292,4	2210	-925
6300, 6301	310	320	18	460	870	400	250	200	15	7 70 $\times$ 36 $\times$ 840	70	22	324,4	3140	-1475

1) Values valid for **R 4I**.

2) Value of transmissible torque with keyway. For higher values, two keyways at  $120^\circ$  are necessary.

3) In presence of «Labyrinth seal and low speed shaft greaser» (ch. 12.(12)), it is necessary to increase  $E$  dimension ( $E_2$ ) by the  $A$  quantity stated in the table at ch. 12.(12).

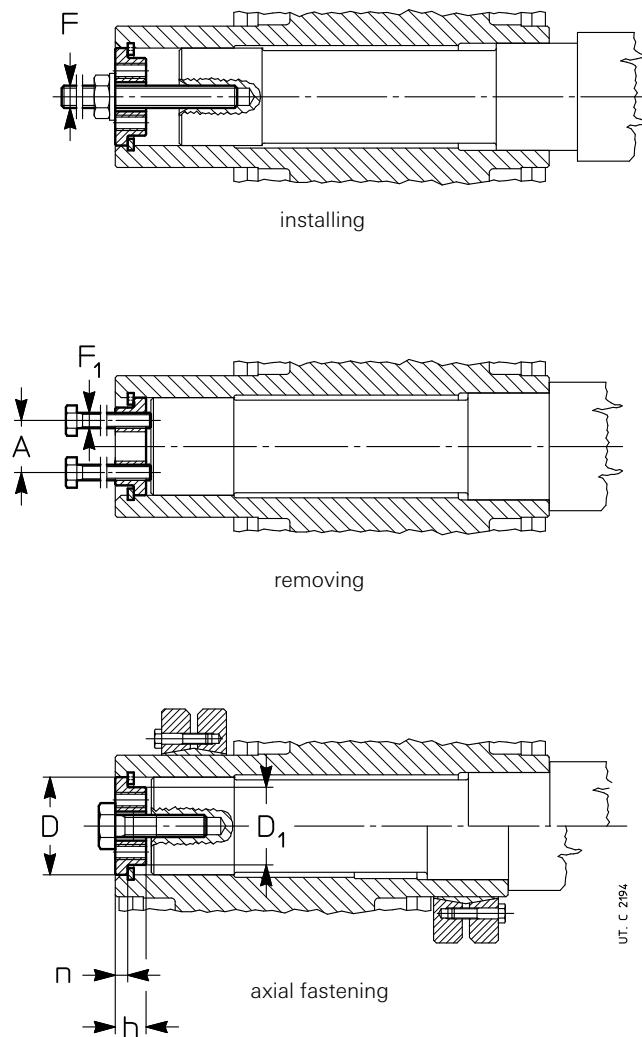
\* Hollow low speed shaft protection with keyway, as standard.

\*\* Each hollow shaft type (standard, stepped, with shrink disc) has a slightly oversized diameter  $D$  at the input to facilitate the assembly of gear reducer on machine shaft end: this, however, does not affect the connection reliability.

Supplementary description when ordering by designation: **hollow low speed shaft with keyway**, **hollow low speed shaft with two keyways**, **stepped hollow low speed shaft with keyway**, **stepped hollow low speed shaft with two keyways**.

**(3) Hollow low speed shaft washer**

Washer, retaining ring and screw for axial fastening of gear reducer with hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc or with keyway.



12

Gear reducer size	<b>A</b>		<b>D</b>		<b>D<sub>1</sub></b>		<b>F</b>	<b>F<sub>1</sub></b>	<b>h</b>	<b>n</b>	Axial fastening bolt UNI 5737-88
<b>4000, 4001</b>	144	134	210	200	180	170	M30	M24	34	14	M30 × 90
<b>4500, 4501</b>	164	144	230	220	200	190	M30	M24	34	14	M30 × 90
<b>5000, 5001</b>	178	168	260	250	225	215	M36	M30	40	16	M36 × 110
<b>5600, 5601</b>	208	198	290	280	255	245	M36	M30	40	16	M36 × 110
<b>6300, 6301</b>	228	218	325	310	285	270	M36	M30	45	18	M36 × 110
<b>7101</b>	228	—	360	—	319	—	M45	M36	50	20	M45 × 150
<b>8001</b>	268	—	400	—	359	—	M45	M36	50	20	M45 × 150

1) Dimension valid for design with hollow low speed shaft with keyway.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: hollow low speed shaft washer with shrink disc or hollow low speed shaft washer with keyway.**

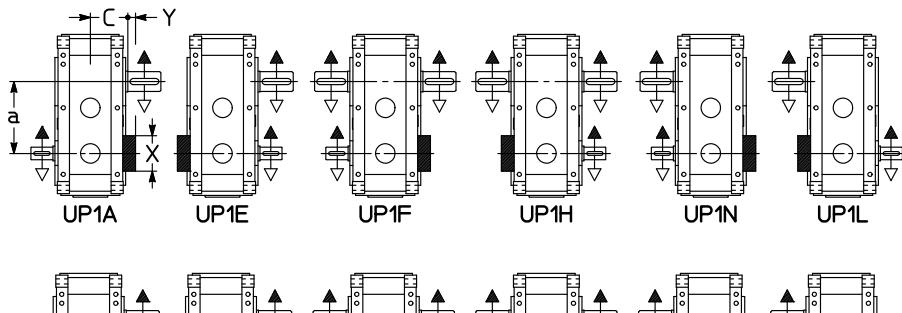
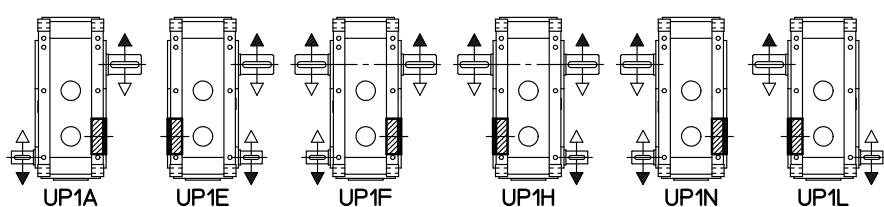
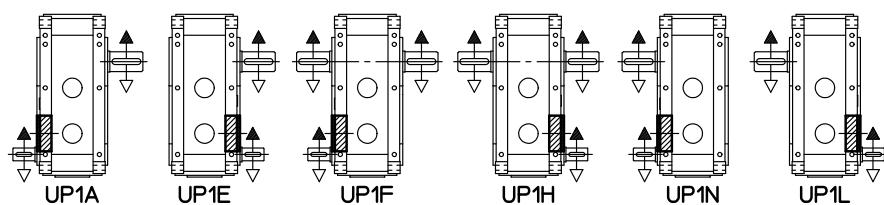
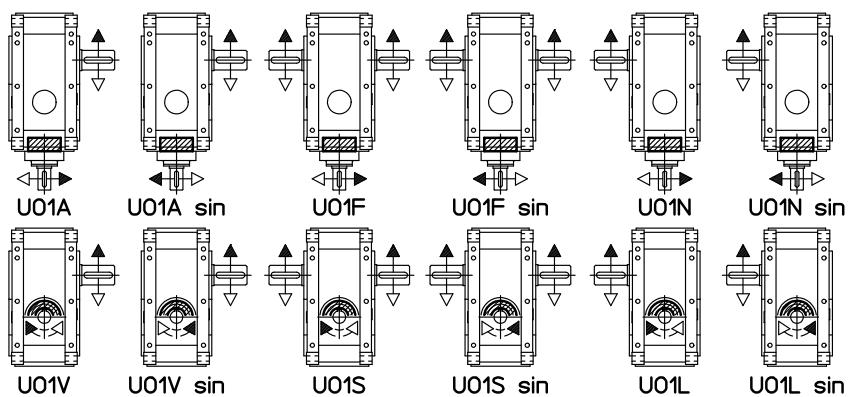
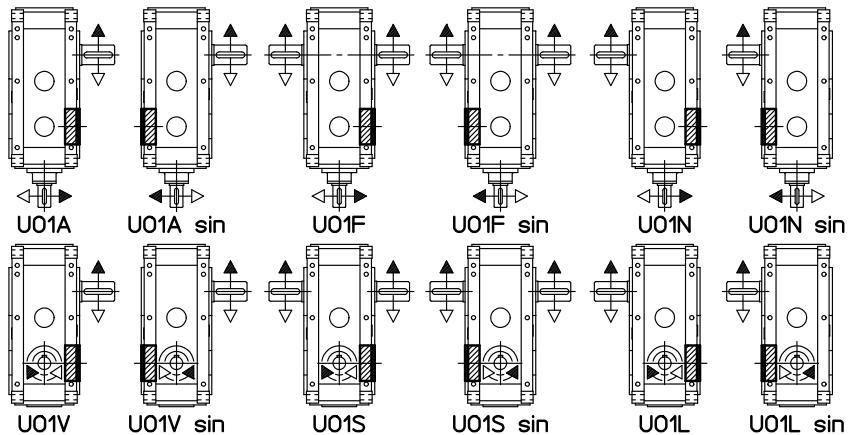
**(4) Backstop device**

Backstop device (with centrifugal disjunction for size  $\geq 5000$ ) available for helical gear reducers with  $i_N \geq 12,5$  ( $i_N \geq 14$  for sizes 4500, 4501) and bevel helical gear reducers with  $i_N \geq 12,5$  ( $i_N \geq 14$  for sizes 4500, 4501). The maximum overload capacity of device is equal to  $2 \cdot M_{2BS}$  (see table).

Possible configurations and designs are stated in the following figures.

**R 2I**

<b>R 2I</b>	<b>X</b> $\emptyset$	<b>Y</b> $\emptyset$
4000, 4001	248	13
4500, 4501	248	-15
5000, 5001	320	15
5600, 5601	320	-20
6300, 6301	378	-19
7101	460	144
8001	460	167

**R 3I<sup>1)</sup>****R 4I<sup>1)</sup>****R CI****R C2I<sup>1), R C3I<sup>1) 2)</sup></sup>**

UT. C 2B9

1) Backstop device does not project from dimension **C**.

2) Designs U01V ... U01L sin not possible for train of gears C3I.

## 12 - Accessories and non-standard designs

### Backstop device load capacity

Low speed shaft nominal torque of backstop device when this is lower than  $T_{N2}$  of gear reducer (see ch. 7, 9). Maximum permissible overload equal to  $1,7 \cdot T_{2BS}$ .

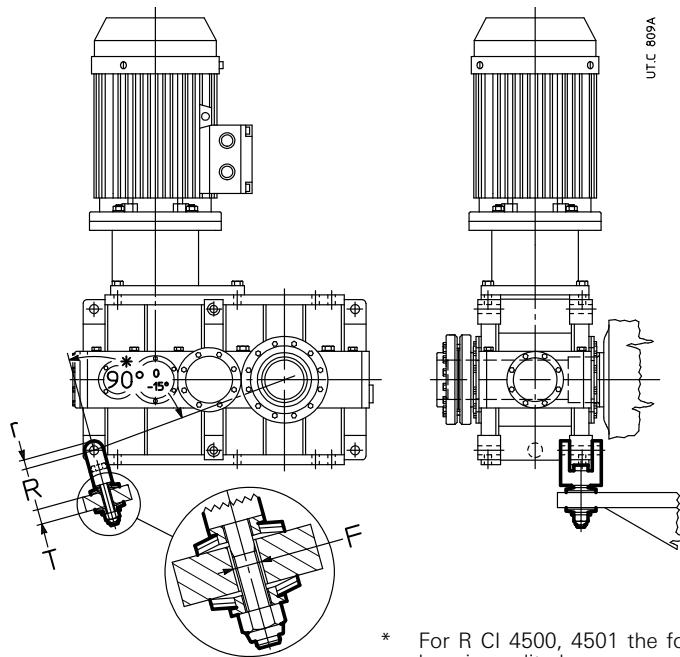
Train of gears	$i_N$	$T_{2BS}$ [10 <sup>3</sup> lbf in]					
		4001	4501	5001	5601	6301	7101
3I	25	840	—	—	—	—	5575
	28	990	990	1980	1980	2965	—
	31,5	—	1105	—	2210	3320	—
	35,5	990	1240	1980	2480	2965	—
	40	—	1105	—	—	3320	—
4I	45	—	1240	—	2480	—	—
	$\leq 250$	—	1240	—	2480	—	—
C2I	20	840	—	—	—	—	—
	22,4	990	990	1980	—	—	—
	25	—	1105	—	2210	—	—
	28	990	1240	1980	—	—	—
	31,5	—	1150	—	2210	—	—
	35,5	—	1240	—	2480	—	—

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: backstop device, white or black arrow free-rotation.**

### (5) Reaction bolt using disc springs (sizes 4000 ... 6301)

Reaction bolt using disc springs with fork for shaft mounting of motor - coupling - gear reducer group (see ch. 13); available also the only reaction bolt using disc springs: consult us.

Design not possible for sizes 7101 and 8001.



\* For R CI 4500, 4501 the fork axes is perpendicular to the housing split plane.

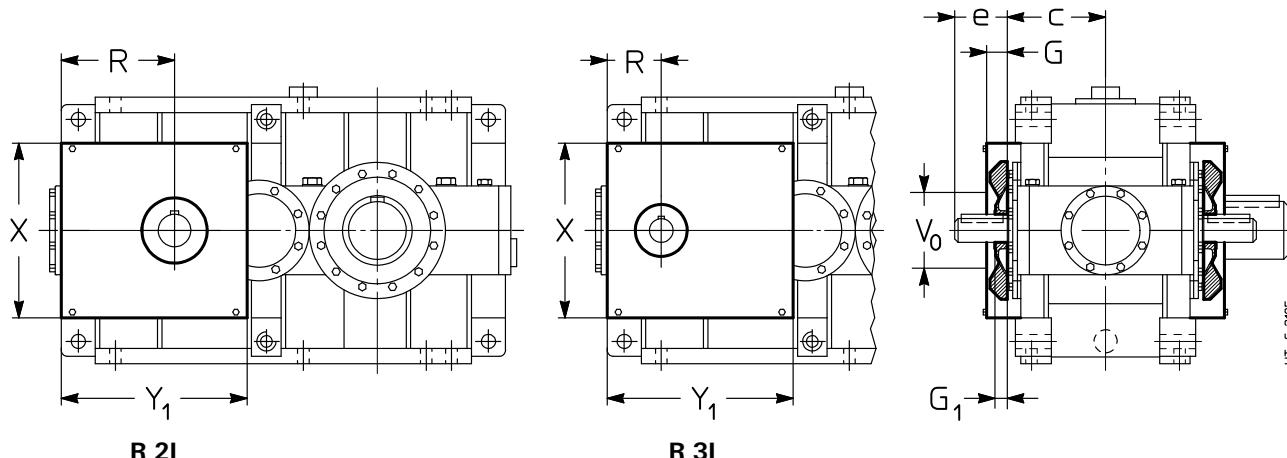
Gear reducer size	Screw UNI 5737-88	Disc spring DIN 2093	<b>T</b>	<b>F</b> $\varnothing$	<b>R</b>	<b>r</b>
<b>4000 ... 4501</b>	M45 x 260	A 125 n. 2	55	50	211	50
<b>5000 ... 5601</b>	M56 x 300	A 160 n. 2	70	62	274	60
<b>6300, 6301</b>	M56 x 300	A 160 n. 3	70	62	284	60

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: reaction bolt using disc springs and fork.**

**(6) Fan cooling**

The **helical** gear reducers **R 2I 4000 ... 5601** and **R 3I 4000 ... 6301** can be supplied with **one** or **two** cooling fans keyed on high speed shafts. For dimensions **e**, and **c** see ch. 8.

For sizes 7101 and 8001, consult us.

**R 2I****R 3I**

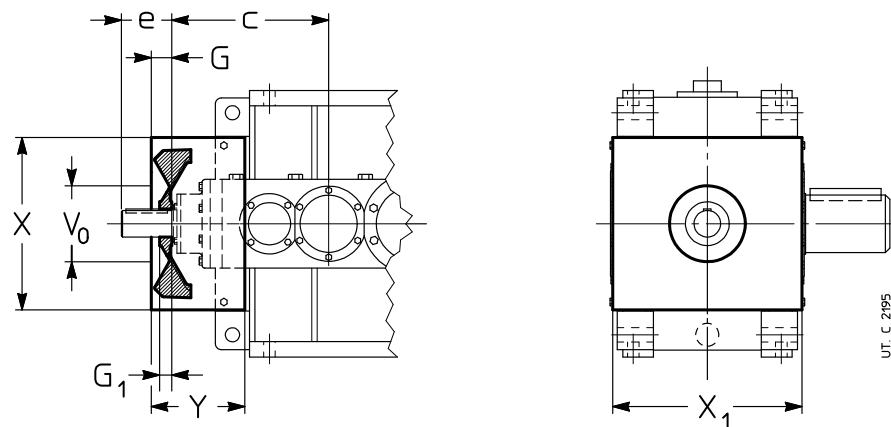
Gear reducer size	<b>G</b> 1)	<b>G<sub>1</sub></b> 2)	<b>2I</b>		<b>3I</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>Y<sub>1</sub></b>
			<b>R</b>	<b>V<sub>0</sub></b> Ø	<b>G<sub>1</sub></b> 2)	<b>R</b>	<b>V<sub>0</sub></b> Ø	
<b>4000 ... 4501</b>	63	50	363	220	40	163	175	590
<b>5000 ... 5601</b>	75	50	453	290	50	203	220	740
<b>6300, 6301</b>	75	—	—	—	50	203	220	880

1) Bolts projecting 6 mm from **G** dimension.

2) The high speed shaft end length is equal to **e** - **G<sub>1</sub>**.

The **bevel helical** gear reducers of size and train of gears **stated in the table** can be supplied fitted with **one** fan keyed on the high speed shaft. For dimensions **e** and **c** see ch. 10.

For sizes 7101 and 8001, consult us.



Gear reducer size	<b>G</b>	<b>G<sub>1</sub></b>	<b>V<sub>0</sub></b> Ø	<b>X</b>	<b>X<sub>1</sub></b>	<b>Y</b>
<b>CI 4000 ... 4501</b>	80	40	280	590	640	345
<b>4000 ... 4501</b>	72	47	220	590	640	310
<b>C2I 5000 ... 5601</b>	80	40	290	740	800	380
<b>6300, 6301</b>	80	40	290	880	872	330
<b>C3I 6300, 6301</b>	i <sub>N</sub> = 160	57	32	220	880	872

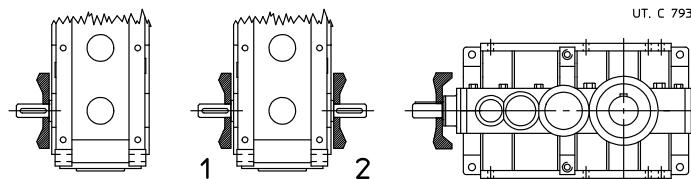
1) Bolts projecting 6 mm from dimension **X<sub>1</sub>** each side.

2) The high speed shaft end length is equal to **e** - **G<sub>1</sub>**.

## 12 - Accessories and non-standard designs

With double extension high speed shaft designs both extensions are **accessible** even with fan: personnel safety-guards are the Buyer's responsibility (2006/42/EEC).

The possible designs and the position of fans are shown below.



Temperature of cooling air must not exceed ambient temperature.

Also available independent cooling unit with heat exchanger (see ch. 12 (10)); consult us for verification.

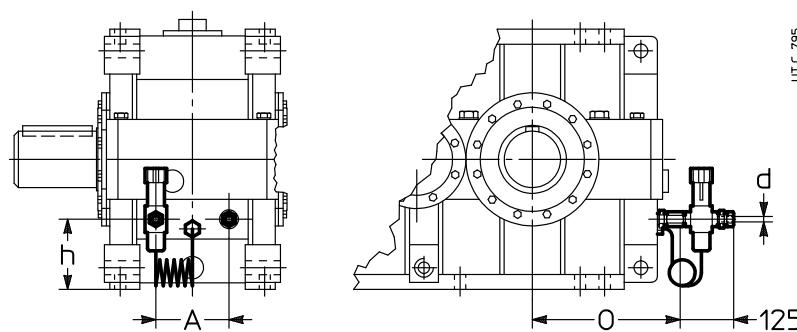
Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: fan cooling**; in designs with double extension high speed shaft state – only for helical gear reducers – if pos. **1** or **2** or ... **with 2 fans**

### (7) Water cooling by coil (sizes 4000 ... 6301)

Coil made of copper alloy for gear reducer water cooling. On request, available also stainless steel coil (AISI 316) or cupro-nickel, consult us.

Design not possible for vertical mounting positions (V5, V6) with low speed shaft wheel positioned on the bottom.

Design not possible for sizes 7101 and 8001.



Gear reducer size	A	d ∅	h	O
<b>4000 ... 4501</b>	180	16	250	472
<b>5000 ... 5601</b>	225	16	310	577
<b>6300, 6301</b>	280	16	320	647

Cooling water specifications:

- be not too hard;
- be at max temperature 68 °F (20 °C);
- capacity 2.6 – 5.2 gal/min;
- pressure 29 – 58 psi (2 – 4 bar).

A polished metallic pipe (with external diameter **d** stated on table) is sufficient for the connection.

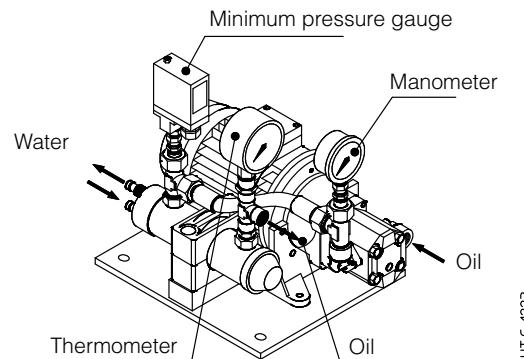
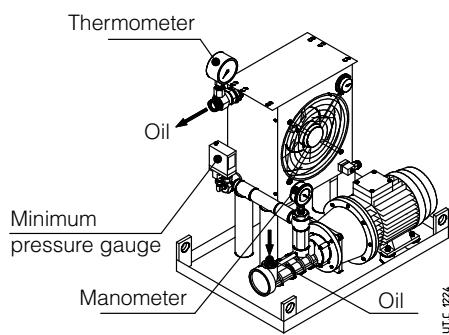
The load loss of coil, according to capacity and water pressure, is approximately 9 – 12 psi.

On request **thermostatic valve** which, automatically and without auxiliary supply need, permits water circulation when gear reducer oil reaches the set temperature; the valve sensor is equipped with immersion bulb. Mounting and setting, adjustable within 122 – 194 °F (50 – 90 °C), are Buyer's responsibility.

For ambient temperature lower than 32 °F (0 °C) consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: water cooling by coil** or **water cooling by coil and thermostatic valve**.

## (29) Independent cooling unit

**Oil/Air****Oil/Water**

Additional cooling device in the event that the other forced cooling systems are not sufficient for the dissipation of thermal power produced by gear reducer during operation (see ch. 4).

Including:

- **oil/air heat exchanger** (O/A; with thermostat and adjustable control knob 32 – 194 °F (0 – 90 °C) or **oil/water heat exchanger** (O/W),
- **motor pump**: screw pump with fluoro rubber seals (gear pump for UR O/W 5.4 hp – UR O/W 28 hp); 4 pole motor B3/B5; motor-pump connection with coupling;
- **motor fan** (O/A) (three-phase or single phase supply, see next table)
- **analogic manometer** 0 – 250 psi (0 – 16 bar) mounted between pump and exchanger;
- **analogic thermometer** 32 – 250 °F (0 – 120 °C) mounted at exchanger output;
- **low pressure switch** (with on-off switch) mounted between pump and exchanger;
- **supporting frame** with nameplate.

On request, several accessories are at disposal (supplied separately, assembled by Customer) in order to satisfy all functionality and safety needs.

- **oil temperature probe Pt100**;
- **2-threshold signalling device CT03** (necessary also the oil temperature probe Pt100) for the mounting on rail to DIN EN 50022;
- **3-threshold signalling device CT10** (necessary also the oil temperature probe Pt100) for the mounting on rail to DIN EN 50022;
- **bi-metal type thermostat**;
- **flow gauge**;
- **filter** (with optical-electric blockage warning and one or two filters M60)

Connections realized by flexible pipes (type SAE 100 R1, maximum length 6 ft) between gear reducer and cooling unit and the assembly of accessories and signalling devices are Buyer's responsibility.

For the heat exchanger power required by the independent cooling unit:

$$P_s \geq (P_1 - P_{t_N} \cdot f_{t_1} \cdot f_{t_2} \cdot f_{t_3} \cdot f_{t_4}) \cdot (1 - \eta) \cdot K_1$$

where:

$P_s$  nominal power of unit [hp], i.e. the power dissipated by hot oil at approx. 176 °F (80 °C) and cooling air at 104 °F (40 °C) (O/A) or cooling water at 68 °F (20°C) (O/W) with stated capacity (see next table);

$P_1$  power at gear reducer input [hp] (consider the power installed when being uncertain about the power absorbed).

$P_{t_N}$  nominal thermal power of gear reducer [hp] (see ch. 4);

$f_{t_1}$  thermal factor according to input speed (see ch. 4);

$f_{t_2}$  thermal factor according to ambient temperature (see ch. 4);

$f_{t_3}$  thermal factor according to mounting position (see ch. 4);

$f_{t_4}$  thermal factor according to altitude (see ch. 4); for UR O/A derate also the exchanger power: multiply  $P_s$  by 0.85 (for 3 300 – 8 200 ft a.s.l.) or by 0.71 (for 8 200 – 16 400 ft a.s.l.);

$\eta$  gear reducer efficiency (see ch. 6);

$K_1 = 1.18$  takes into account the decrease of the exchanger efficiency due to dirt on the external surface.

Notes on page 347.

1) Oil connection valid for UR O/A 21 hp.

2) Oil connections valid when filter is present.

3) It is advisable to delay the gear reducer motor starting by at least 1 min compared to the motor pump starting.

4) The oil filter requires that cooling unit is started with oil already warm: refer to case A1 or B1.

## 12 - Accessories and non-standard designs

Designation	Nominal power $P_s$ hp kW	Heat exchanger code	Oil motor pump motor 3~ hp	Oil motor pump flow rate ft³/min	Motor fan motor hp	Motor fan flow rate ft³/min	Oil connections intake	Oil connections delivery	Exchanger capacity ft³	lb
<b>UR O/A 7hp</b>	<b>6.7</b> 5	AP 300 E	2	1.1	0.20 1~	540	1"	(1½") <sup>2)</sup>	0.07	130
<b>UR O/A 9hp</b>	<b>9.4</b> 7	AP 300/2 E	2	1.1	0.20 1~	770			0.13	145
<b>UR O/A 13hp</b>	<b>13</b> 10	AP 430 E	2	1.1	0.15 3~	1620			0.13	155
<b>UR O/A 17hp</b>	<b>17</b> 13	AP 430/2 E	2	1.1	0.19 3~	2060			0.19	165
<b>UR O/A 21hp</b>	<b>21</b> 16	AP 580 EB	3	2	0.19 3~	2830			0.53	210
<b>UR O/A 28hp</b>	<b>28</b> 21	AP 680 EB	3	2	1.41 3~	5180			0.57	260
<b>UR O/A 35hp</b>	<b>35</b> 26	AP 730 EB	4	2	1.41 3~	5180			0.57	280
<b>UR O/A 40hp</b>	<b>40</b> 30	AP 730 EB	4	2.8	1.41 3~	5180			0.57	280
<b>UR O/A 54hp</b>	<b>54</b> 40	AP 830 EB	3	2	1.74 3~	6770	1½"	(1") <sup>1)</sup>	0.71	310
<b>UR O/A 62hp</b>	<b>62</b> 46	AP 830 EB	4	2.8	1.74 3~	6770			0.71	310

Designation	Nominal power $P_s$ hp kW	Heat exchanger code	Oil motor pump motor 3~ hp	Oil motor pump flow rate ft³/min	Water pipe flow rate ft³/min	Water pipe connections	Oil connections intake	Oil connections delivery	Exchanger capacity ft³	lb
<b>UR O/W 5hp</b>	<b>5.4</b> 4	T60CB1	0.5	0.6	≥ 0.3 (≤ 1.1)	Ø12 mm	G ½"	G ½"	0.01	30
<b>UR O/W 8hp</b>	<b>8</b> 6	T60CB2	0.5	0.6	≥ 0.4 (≤ 1.1)	Ø12 mm	G ½"	G ½"	0.02	35
<b>UR O/W 12hp</b>	<b>12</b> 9	T80CB2	0.75	0.6	≥ 0.6 (≤ 1.1)	Ø12 mm	G ½"	G ½"	0.04	40
<b>UR O/W 17hp</b>	<b>17</b> 13	MS84P2	1.5	1.1	≥ 0.9 (≤ 1.6)	G ½"	G ¾"	G ¾"	0.04	70
<b>UR O/W 28hp</b>	<b>28</b> 21	MS134P1	2	1.1	≥ 1.4 (≤ 3.9)	G 1"	G ¾"	G ¾"	0.11	95
<b>UR O/W 42hp</b>	<b>42</b> 31	MS134P1	3	2	≥ 1.8 (≤ 3.9)	G 1"	G 1¼"	G 1¼"	0.11	120
<b>UR O/W 67hp</b>	<b>67</b> 50	MS134P2	4	2.8	≥ 2.8 (≤ 3.9)	G 1"	G 1¼"	G 1¼"	0.16	155

### Starting mode and required accessories

Ref.	Gear reducer lubrication system	Gear reducer starting mode	$T_{amb}$ °F (°C)	Required accessories	Required oil type	Description and remarks				
<b>A1</b>	Splash lubrication	Without oil pre-heating	32 – 77 (0 – 25)	Pt100 + CT10	Mineral oil or synthetic oil (preferable)	<b>Gear reducer starting and subsequent motor-pump starting with warm oil.</b> The motor-pump is managed by the <b>three-threshold</b> oil temperature control system (Pt100 + CT10). Set the three-threshold device CT10 with: – operating temperature 140 °F (60 °C) (starting of motor-pump); – restoring temperature 104 °F (40 °C); – warning temperature 194 °F (90 °C).				
<b>A2</b>	Splash lubrication	Without oil pre-heating	> 77 (> 25)	–	Polyalphaolefine based synthetic oil	<b>Simultaneous starting of gear reducer and motor-pump</b> Oil filter not possible <sup>4)</sup> .				
<b>B1</b>	Forced lubrication (bearings and/or gears)	With oil pre-heating	32 – 77 (0 – 25)	Pt100 + CT03 Pt100 + CT10 Oil heater	Mineral oil or synthetic oil (preferable)	<b>Simultaneous starting of gear reducer and motor-pump after oil pre-heating<sup>3)</sup>.</b> The oil heater is managed by the <b>two-threshold</b> oil temperature control system (Pt100 + CT03). The motor-pump and the gear reducer motor are managed by the <b>three-threshold</b> oil temperature control system (Pt100 + CT10). Set the two-threshold device CT03 with: – operating temperature 122 °F (50 °C) (oil heater disconnection); – restoring temperature 86 °F (30 °C). Set the three-threshold device CT10 with: – operating temperature 104°F (40 °C) (starting of motor-pump and gear reducer motor); – restoring temperature 50 °F (10 °C); – warning temperature 194 °F (90 °C).				
<b>B2</b>	Forced lubrication (bearings and/or gears)	Without oil pre-heating	> 77 (> 25)	–	Polyalphaolefine based synthetic oil	<b>Simultaneous starting of gear reducer and motor-pump<sup>3)</sup></b> Oil filter not possible <sup>4)</sup> .				

See notes on page 112.

Additional description when ordering by **designation**:

**independent oil-air cooling unit UR O/A ... or independent oil-water cooling unit UR O/W ...**, possibly integrated, when required by the application, with description: «**Forced lubrication ...**» and the statement of bearings and/or gear pairs to be lubricated. For dimensions, accessories and further technical details, see specific literature.

### (9) Forced bearing lubrication

All gear reducers according to train of gears, design, transmission ratio, mounting position, input speed and duty cycle can be equipped with a non-oil-bath forced bearing lubrication system through **internal piston pump** (size 4000 ... 4501) or external **lubrication system with motor pump** (see ch. 6).

The following table indicates the cases (see  at ch. 8, 10) where – **according to the only mounting position** and for continuous duty – it is necessary to foresee the bearing lubrication. For other operating conditions, consult us.

Train of gears	Performance	Presence of <b>lubrication pump</b>					
		B3	B6	B7	B8	V5	V6
<b>2I</b>	<b>all</b>	–	–	–	n.a.	P	P
<b>3I</b>	<b>all</b>	–	–	–	n.a.	P	P
<b>4I</b>	<b>all</b>	–	–	–	n.a.	P	P
<b>C1</b>	<b>UO1A ... UO1N sin</b>	–	P	–	n.a.	P	P
	<b>UO1H ... UO1M sin</b>	P	P	–	n.a.	P	P
	<b>UO1V ... UO1L sin</b>	P	–	–	–	P	P
<b>C2I</b>	<b>UO1A ... UO1N sin</b>	–	P	–	n.a.	P	P
	<b>UO1H ... UO1M sin</b>	P	P	–	n.a.	P	P
	<b>UO1V ... UO1L sin</b>	P	–	–	–	P	P
<b>C3I</b>	<b>all</b>	–	P	–	n.a.	P	P

– Forced bearing lubrication not necessary.

P Forced bearing lubrication necessary (with pump or motor pump).

n.a. Mounting position not foreseen.

For cases highlighted with ▲ ch. 7 and 9, foresee the lubrication with **motor pump** and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 4, 6, 12 (10)).

**IMPORTANT.** For the running at cold starting ( $T_{\text{ambient}} = T_{\text{oil}} \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ )) and lubrication systems (see also ch. 6 and 12 (11)), **always foresee the oil heater** (see ch. 12 (12)).

In general, when the maximum system reliability is required, in presence of particularly heavy load cycles or hard ambient conditions, it is recommended to evaluate the possibility to install anyway the bearing lubrication motor pump; consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: bearing lubrication pump** or **bearing lubrication motor pump**.

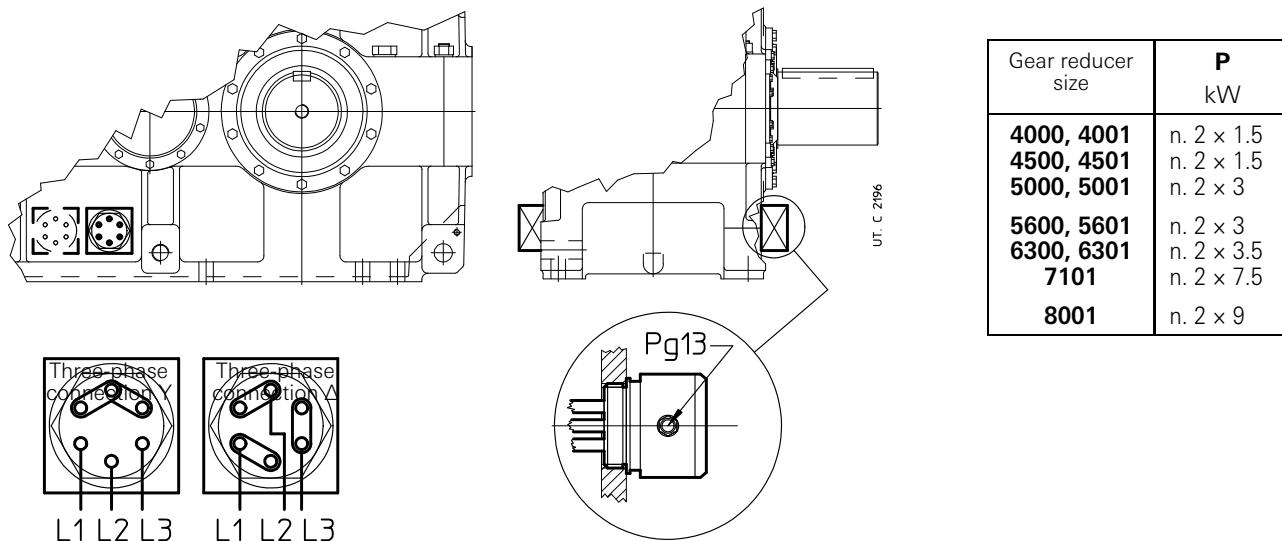
### (10) Oil heater

Oil heater for gear reducer starting at low ambient temperature.

Specify the design «Oil temperature probe» together with this design.

The heater is piloted through proper control device (at customer's care e.g.: PLC or supplied by Rossi e.g. 2-threshold signalling device CT03N or three-threshold signalling device CT10N) releasing when achieving the pre-set oil temperature.

**IMPORTANT.** The data stated in the table refer to mounting positions **B3**; for other mounting positions, consult us.



The design can be not compatible with other designs, consult us.

### Features:

- specific power 2W/in<sup>2</sup>;
- three-phase supply Δ230 Y400 V 50-60 Hz;
- stainless steel resistors AISI 321;
- metallic terminal box; cable gland Pg13; protection IP 65;
- Horizontal mounting with oil bath lubrication;
- max oil temperature 194 °F (90 °C);
- threaded brass joint G 2"1/2;
- available also in explosion-proof design ATEX II 2G EExd IIC T4: consult us.

Available also in a version equipped with integrated thermostat.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: oil heater or oil heater with thermostat.**

### (11) Special painting cycles

Special painting cycles (base color blue RAL 5010), see following table, according to corrosivity class of operating environment. Other protections or colors on request: consult us.

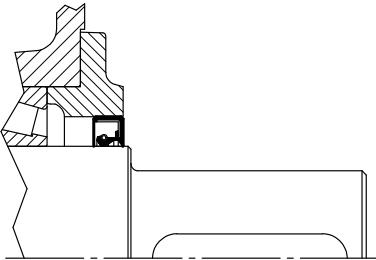
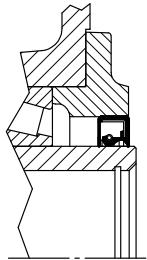
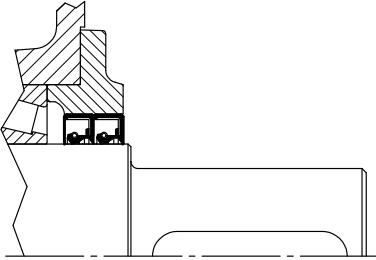
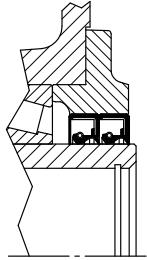
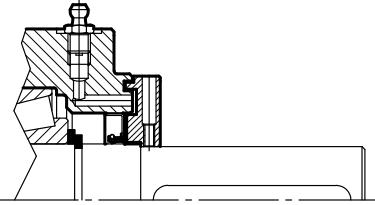
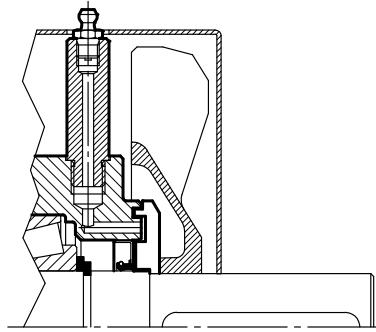
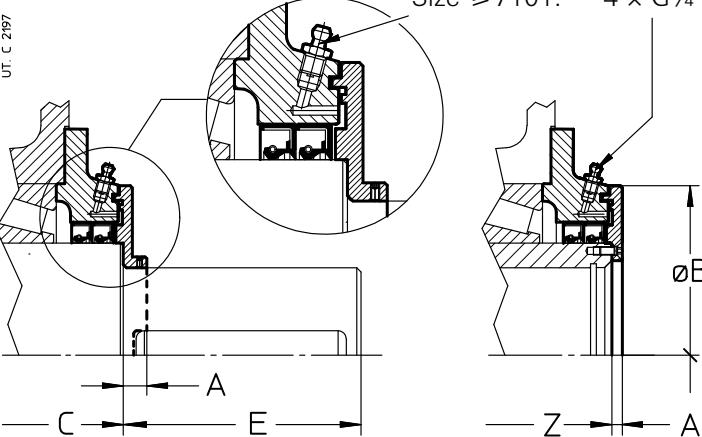
Application field	Features	Corrosivity class ISO 12944-2	Durability classes ISO 12944-2	Description	Average final thickness on machined parts μm	Code
<b>Applications in aggressive environments</b>	Good resistance to atmospheric and aggressive agents	C4	Low	Dual-compound epoxy primer + Water-soluble dual-compound enamel with acrylic-polyurethan resins	150	<b>1HRAL5010</b> (blue)
			Medium	Dual-compound epoxy primer (x 2) + Water-soluble dual-compound enamel with acrylic-polyurethan resins	200	<b>2HRAL5010</b> (blue)
			High	Dual-compound epoxy primer (x 4) + Water-soluble dual-compound enamel with acrylic-polyurethan resins	300	<b>3HRAL5010</b> (blue)
<b>Outdoor applications in saline environment</b>  1)	Excellent resistance to atmospheric and aggressive agents Outdoor applications in saline environment	C 5 - M	Medium	Sanding + Dual-compound antirust primer with zinc phosphates + Dual-compound epoxy primer + Water-soluble dual-compound enamel with acrylic-polyurethan resins	300	<b>2IRAL5010</b> (blue)
<b>Outdoor applications in chemically aggressive environment and high humidity industrial areas</b>  1)	Excellent resistance to atmospheric and aggressive agents Outdoor applications in chemically aggressive environment (fertilizers, etc.)	C 5 - I	Medium	Sanding + Dual-compound antirust primer with zinc phosphates + Dual-compound epoxy primer + Water-soluble dual-compound enamel with epoxy resins	300	<b>2LRAL5010</b> (blue)

1) In these cases, according to the application type, it is advised to adopt specific construction measures and accessories/ components able to offer an adequate protection for the installation environment: consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: special paint ...** (see code stated in the table; e.g.: «**special painting cycle 2HRAL5010**»).

**(12) High and low speed shaft seals**

Available seal types (standard and on request) on high and low speed shafts are stated in the following table.

Seal type	Scheme																									
Standard																										
<b>Double seal on high speed shaft</b> Quite polluting environment and/or outdoor																										
<b>Low speed shaft double seal</b> Quite polluting environment and/or outdoor	Supplementary description when ordering by <b>designation:</b> <b>double seal on high speed shaft.</b> <b>double seal on low speed shaft.</b>																									
<b>High speed shaft seal with labyrinth and grease feeder («taconite»)</b> Very polluting environment (e.g.: mining industry)																										
	Supplementary description when ordering by <b>designation:</b> <b>high speed shaft seal with labyrinth and grease feeder.</b>																									
<b>Low speed shaft double seal with labyrinth and grease feeder («taconite»)</b> Very polluting environment (e.g.: mining industry)	 <p>Size <math>\leq 6301</math>: <math>2 \times G\frac{1}{4}</math>" Size <math>\geq 7101</math>: <math>4 \times G\frac{1}{4}</math>"</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Gear reducer size</th> <th>A 2)</th> <th>B Ø</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>4000, 4001</td> <td>19</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4500, 4501</td> <td>19</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5000, 5001</td> <td>19</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5600, 5601</td> <td>22</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6300, 6301</td> <td>24</td> <td>13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7101</td> <td>0</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8001</td> <td>0</td> <td>10</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Gear reducer size	A 2)	B Ø	4000, 4001	19	9	4500, 4501	19	9	5000, 5001	19	11	5600, 5601	22	11	6300, 6301	24	13	7101	0	10	8001	0	10	
Gear reducer size	A 2)	B Ø																								
4000, 4001	19	9																								
4500, 4501	19	9																								
5000, 5001	19	11																								
5600, 5601	22	11																								
6300, 6301	24	13																								
7101	0	10																								
8001	0	10																								
	Supplementary description when ordering by <b>designation:</b> <b>low speed shaft seal with labyrinth and grease feeder.</b>																									

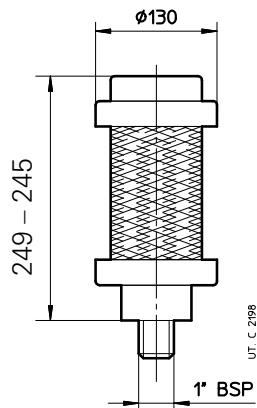
See notes at following page.

### Notes.

- Acrylonitrilic seal ring compound as standard; fluoro compound seal rings are available on request (e.g.: for high temperatures, for aggressive environments or for high rotation speeds, etc.); specify in the designation: **fluoro compound seal**.
- The **high speed shaft double seal** is usually **not advised** as the increased heating reduces the seal life.
- In case of **double seal**, the external seal ring can be mounted on the contrary (e.g. water jets); specify in the designation: **external ring mounted on the contrary**.
- The design **high speed shaft seal with labyrinth and greaser** can be supplied only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.
- The **hollow shaft with shrink disc** (see ch. 12 (1)) can be supplied with **labyrinth seal** only on shrink disc **opposite side**.

For the supplementary description when ordering by **designation**, see table on the previous page.

### (13) Desiccant breather



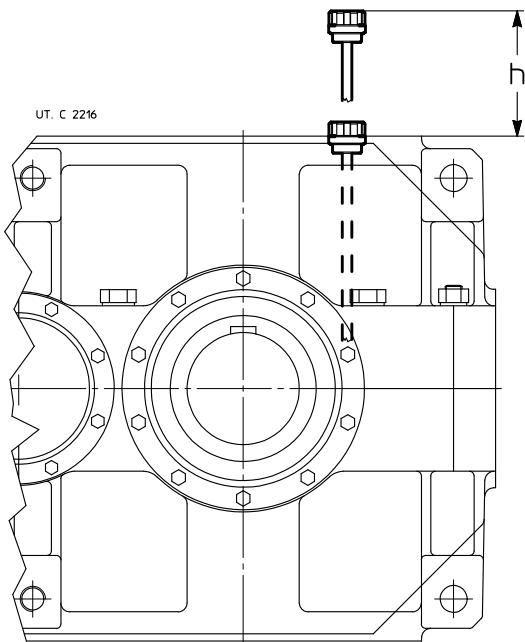
Desiccant breather with 3 stage filtration design: solid contaminant filter 2 µm, water vapor adsorbent bed in silica gel, activated carbon final filter. This filter traps water vapor and solid contaminant particles and keeps them from entering the gear box and simultaneously holds oil vapors inside the gear box.

#### Key features:

- replacement cartridge with true-life indicator of filter conditions
- alkali, oil, non-oxidizing acids, salt water and mineral and synthetic oils resistant;
- shock resistant cover and housing
- temperature range of application: -82 °F – +199 °F.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: Desiccant breather**

### (14) Oil level plug with dip stick



Gear reducer size	<b><math>h \approx</math></b>		
	<b>2I, CI</b>	<b>3I, C2I</b>	<b>4I, C3I</b>
<b>4000, 4001</b>	630	630	560
<b>4500, 4501</b>	710	630	560
<b>5000, 5001</b>	800	800	710
<b>5600, 5601</b>	900	800	710
<b>6300, 6301</b>	1000	900	800
<b>7101</b>	1120	1000	900
<b>8001</b>	1250	1120	1000

12

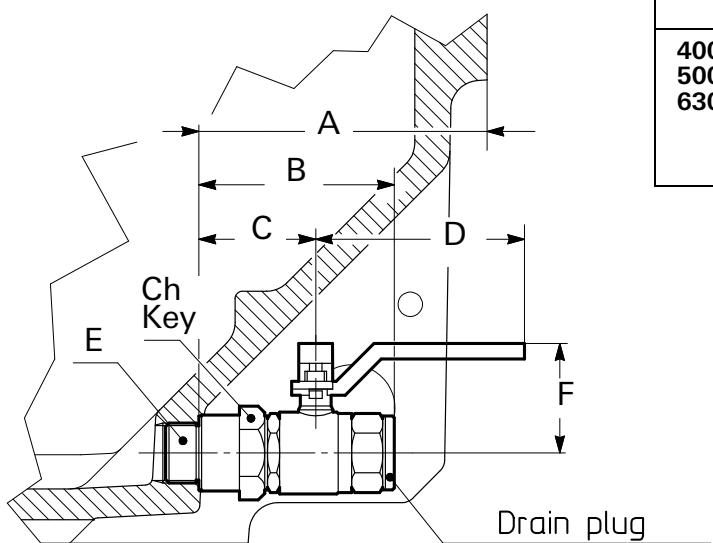
The data stated in the table refer to mounting position **B3** and **splash lubrication**. For further details about operating conditions, consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: Oil level with dip stick**

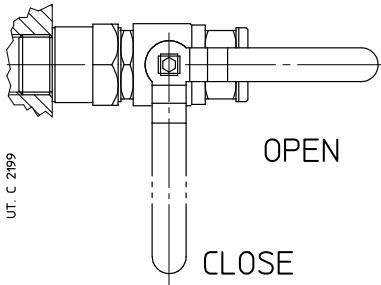
- 1) The labyrinth disc overhangs from A dimension and from shaft shoulder; the working length of low speed shaft end will be therefore equal to E - A (for dimension C and E see ch. 8 and 10); for dimension Z see ch. 12 (1), (3).
- 2) Values valid for hollow shaft (with keyway or shrink disc).

2582-01.02

## (15) Oil drain tap



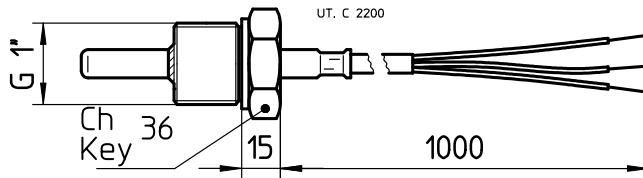
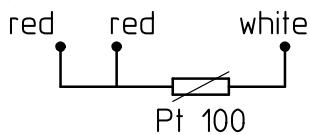
Gear reducer size	A	B	C	D	Ch Key	E	F
<b>4000, 4501</b>	158	106	66	115	46	G1"	60
<b>5000, 5601</b>	208	106	66	115	46	G1"	60
<b>6300, 6301</b>	190	106	66	115	46	G1"	60
<b>7101</b>	225	158	95	138	55	G1" 1/4	75
<b>8001</b>	280	170	102	158	60	G1" 1/2	91



In a closed position, the tap lever does not overhang from gear reducer.

Additional description when ordering by **designation: oil drain tap**

## (16) Oil temperature probe



Remote oil temperature gauge; installation (at Buyer's responsibility) instead of an existing drain plug, or into a hole properly pre-arranged. The temperature gauge is realized with a thermo-resistor Pt100 having following features:

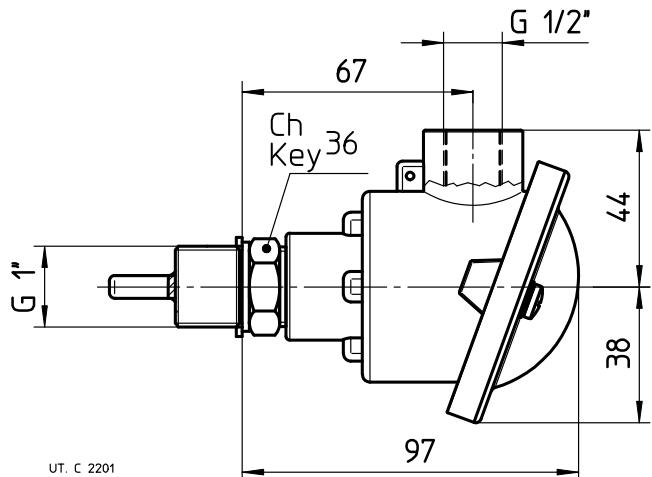
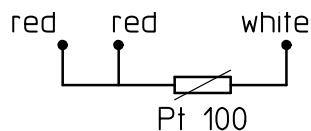
- platinum wire with  $100 \Omega$  at  $32^\circ\text{F}$  ( $0^\circ\text{C}$ ) according to EN 60751;
- precision class B according to EN 60751;
- operation temperature field  $-40^\circ\text{F} - +328^\circ\text{F}$  ( $-40^\circ\text{C} - +200^\circ\text{C}$ );
- max current  $3 \text{ mA}$ ;
- 3 wires connection according to IEC 751 (see fig. below);
- stainless steel probe AISI 316; diameter  $6 \text{ mm}$ ;
- cable  $1 \text{ m}$  long with free end.

For the connection of probe to relevant signalling device CT03 or CT10 (on request, consult us) use a protected section cable  $\geq 1.5 \text{ mm}^2$  positioned separately from power cables.

In case of gear reducer supplied **filled with oil** foresee the probe equipped with **immersion bulb** (pre-mounted in the factory), its position is to be agreed with Rossi; consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: oil temperature probe**.

**(17) Oil temperature probe with terminal box  
and ammetric transducer 4 ÷ 20 mA**



Remote oil temperature gauge, with terminal box and amperometric transducer; installation (at Buyer's responsibility) instead of drain plug. The temperature gauge is realized with a thermo-resistor Pt100 having following features:

- platinum wire with  $100 \Omega$  at  $32^\circ\text{F}$  ( $0^\circ\text{C}$ ) according to EN 60751;
- precision class B according to EN 60751;
- temperature range  $-40^\circ\text{F} - +328^\circ\text{F}$  ( $-40^\circ\text{C} - +200^\circ\text{C}$ );
- 3 wires connection according to IEC 751 (see fig. below);
- stainless steel probe AISI 316; diameter 6 mm;
- amperometric transducer with output signal  $4 - 20 \text{ mA}$ ;
- alluminium terminal block (supplied without cable gland);
- protection IP65;
- input cables  $\text{G } \frac{1}{2}''$ .

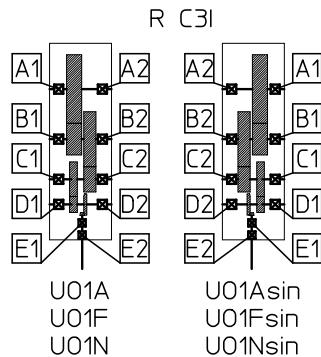
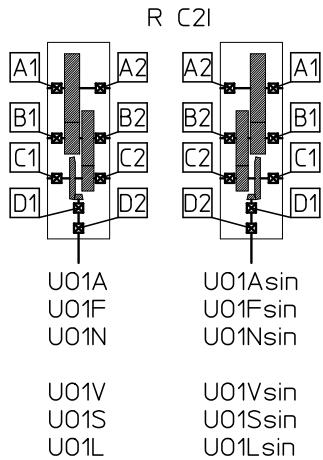
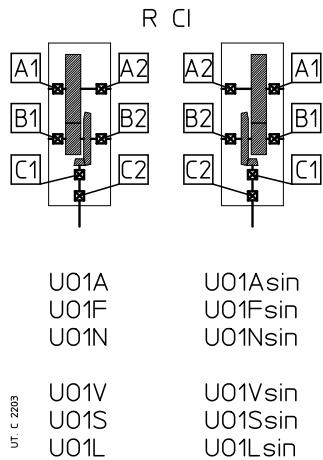
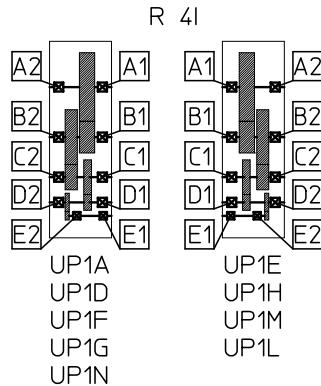
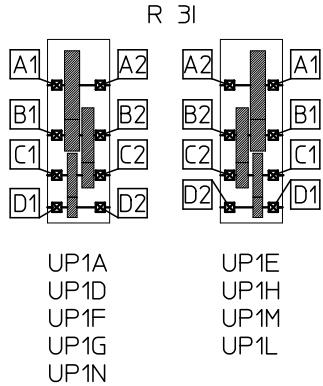
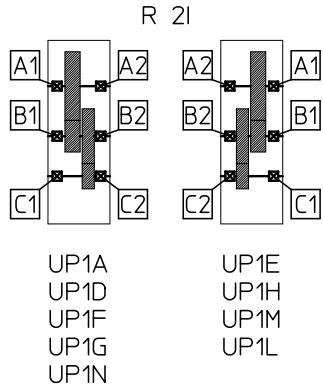
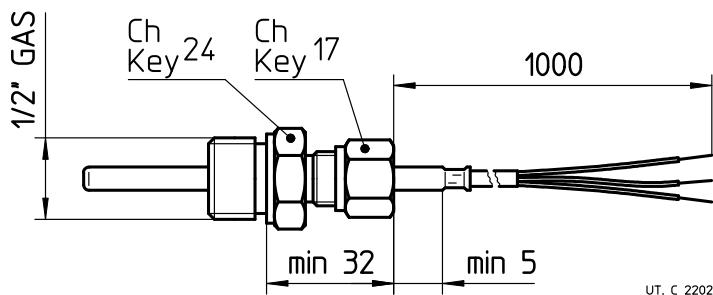
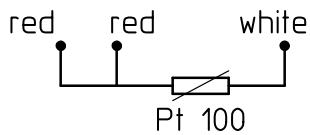
For the connection of probe to relevant signalling device CT03N or CT10N (on request, consult us) use a protected section cable  $\geq 1,5 \text{ mm}^2$  positioned separately from power cables.

**ATTENTION.** Accessory available only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.

In case of gear reducer supplied **filled with oil** foresee the probe equipped with **immersion bulb** (pre-mounted in the factory), its position is to be agreed with Rossi; consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: oil temperature probe with ammetric transducer.**

## (18) Bearing temperature probe



Probe for the remote monitoring of bearing temperature; installation (Buyer's responsibility) in a hole properly pre-arranged, next to a bearing **to be agreed during order phase** (for the most common cases, in order to facilitate the identification of bearing to be monitored, refer to following scheme).

The temperature gauge is realized with a thermo-resistor Pt100 having following features:

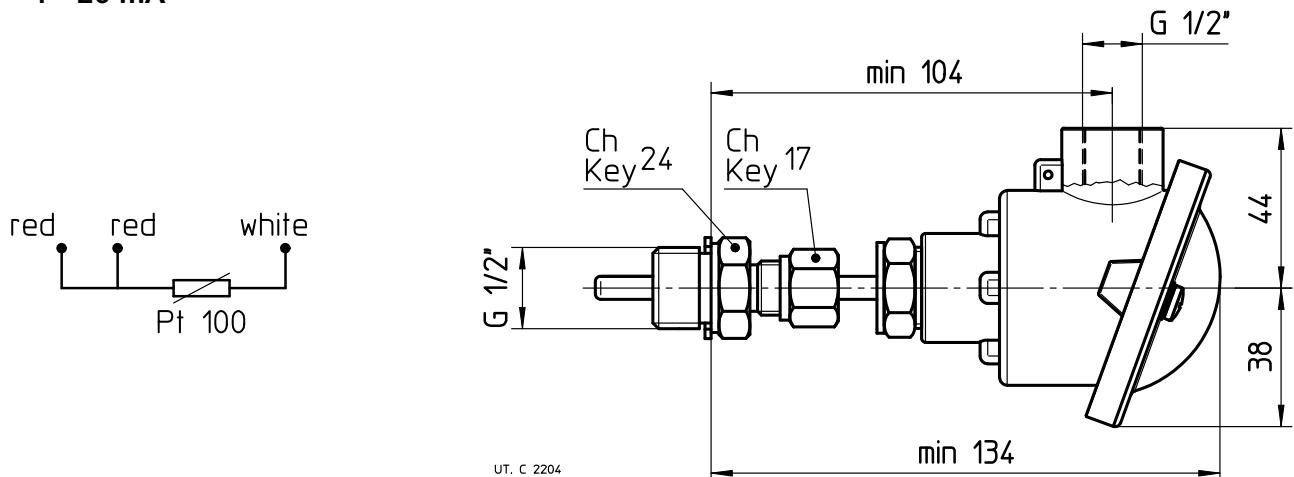
- platinum wire with  $100 \Omega$  at  $32^\circ F$  ( $0^\circ C$ ) according to EN 60751;
- precision class B according to EN 60751;
- operation temperature field  $-40^\circ F$  –  $328^\circ F$  ( $-40^\circ C$  –  $+200^\circ C$ );
- max current  $40 \text{ mA}$ ;
- 3 wire connection according to IEC 751 (see fig. on the top);
- stainless steel AISI 316 flat probe; diameter  $6 \text{ mm}$ ;
- stainless steel **sliding** steel;
- cable  $1 \text{ m}$  long with free end.

For the connection of probe to relevant signalling device CT03N or CT10N (on request, consult us) use a protected section cable  $\geq 1,5 \text{ mm}^2$  positioned separately from power cables.

**ATTENTION.** Accessory available only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: bearing temperature probe**.

**(19) Bearing temperature probe with terminal box and ammetric transducer  
4 – 20 mA**



Probe for remote bearing temperature monitoring, with terminal box and ammetric transducer; installation (at Buyer's responsibility) in a threaded hole properly pre-arranged next to a bearing to be agreed when ordering (for the most common cases, in order to facilitate the identification of the bearing to be monitored, it is possible to refer to the scheme at point (18)).

The temperature gauge is realized with a thermo-resistor Pt100 having following features:

- platinum wire with  $100 \Omega$  at  $32^\circ\text{F}$  ( $0^\circ\text{C}$ ) according to EN 60751;
- precision class B according to EN 60751;
- operation temperature field  $-40^\circ\text{F} - 328^\circ\text{F}$  ( $-40^\circ\text{C} - +200^\circ\text{C}$ );
- 3 wire connection according to IEC 751 (see fig. on the top);
- ammetric transducer with output signal 4 – 20 mA;
- aluminium terminal block (supplied without cable gland);
- IP65 protection;
- input cables G  $1/2''$ ;
- stainless steel AISI 316 flat probe; diameter 6 mm;
- stainless steel **sliding** steel;
- cable 1 m long with free end.

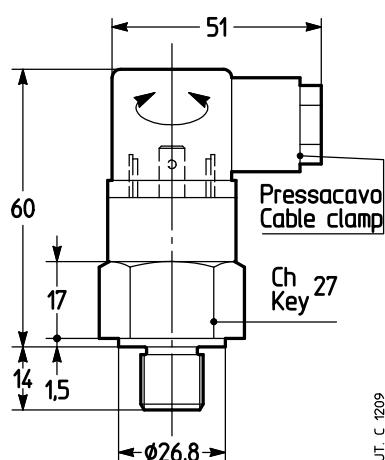
For the connection of probe to relevant signalling device CT03N or CT10N (on request, consult us) use a protected section cable  $\geq 1,5 \text{ mm}^2$  positioned separately from power cables.

**ATTENTION.** Accessory available only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation**: bearing temperature probe with **ammetric transducer**.

**(20) Bi-metal type thermostat**

12



Bi-metal type thermostat for maximum oil temperature control.

Thermostat specifications:

- NC contact with maximum current 10 A 240 V a.c. (5 A - 24 V c.c.);
- G  $1/2''$  thread connection;
- cable gland Pg09 DIN 43650;
- protection IP65;
- operating temperature  $194^\circ\text{F} \pm 9^\circ\text{F}$  ( $90 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$ ) (further operating temperatures are available on request);
- differential temperature  $59^\circ\text{F}$  ( $15^\circ\text{C}$ ).

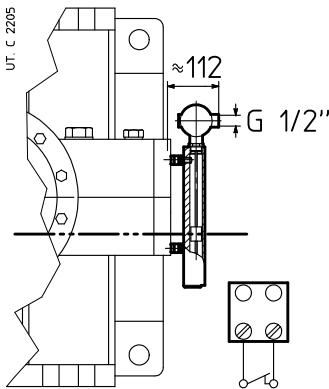
Mounting into a threaded plug (position to be defined according to mounting position and mounting arrangement: consult us) and oil bath lubrication is Buyer's responsibility.

**ATTENTION.** Accessory available only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation**: **bi-metal type thermostat**.

2582-01.02

### (21) Oil level switch with float



It is a level control device with reed contacts in a supporting stem moved by the magnetic field activated by the magnets included in the float.

The float and the supporting stem are included in a hollow column of not magnetic material connected to the gear reducer housing through communicating vessels.

Connecting features:

- 2 wires connection;
- max voltage: 350 V;
- maximum current: 1.5 A;
- 1 cable input 1/2" UNI 6125 – IP65;
- G 1" brass joint.

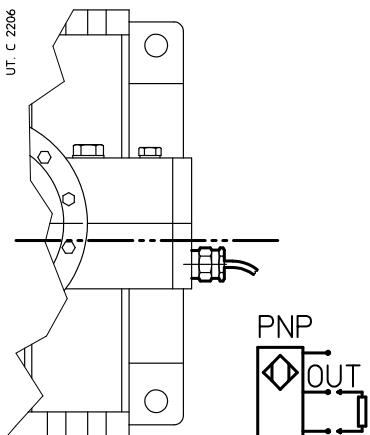
The switch is supplied ready for use; when level goes down approx 5 mm, the switch goes on and contact opens.

When filling oil in the gear reducer it is necessary to verify that device is properly calibrated. If any problems occur during this operation contact Rossi.

**ATTENTION.** Accessory available only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: oil level switch with float.**

### (22) Oil optical probe



Optical scanner, without mobile parts, for the constant control of oil level, inside the gear reducer at rest (e.g. control before starting the machine or the plant).

Features:

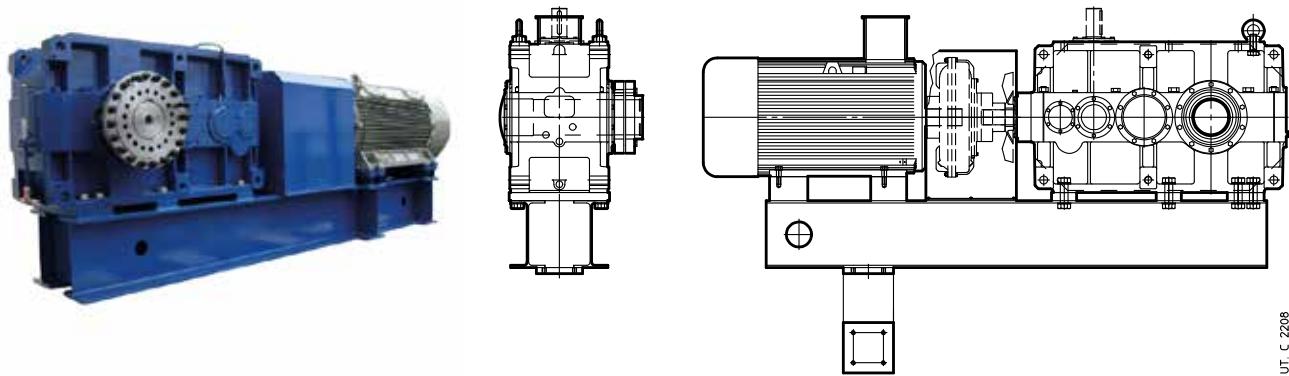
- stainless steel probe;
- operation temperature range -40 °F – +257 °F (-40 °C – +125 °C);
- d.c. supply 12 – 28 V (other types on request; consult us);
- PNP output (other types on request, consult us), max 100 mA;
- G 1/2" thread connection.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: oil optical probe.**

### (24) Remote temperature indicator instrument with set point

Digital thermometer (dimensions 72x72x130 mm DIN 43700) to be used with oil or bearing temperature probe; moreover, it is equipped with switching contact (automatic reset) when reaching the (adjustable) temperature set point.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: remote temperature indicator instrument with set point.**

**Various**– **Drive units**

Drive units include an electric motor and a (helical or bevel helical) gear reducer, assembled on a swing base made of electrically-welded and annealed steel, properly sized, and connected through a coupling.

**Swing base**

The swing base structure is made of hollow profiles or beams properly combined, treated and machined. The project is made to maximize the swing base strength, in order to optimize costs and performance. All swing bases have been verified for bending, considering the highest load condition among the ones foreseen on this catalog.

On each swing plate there are machined surfaces for fitting and jacking screws for alignment of the components of the drive unit.

The matching point for the reaction arm has been defined in order to optimize the swing base fixing, so to minimize the stress on swing base and transmission components.

The standard supply includes the reaction point with elastic bush supplied separately (assembly is up to Customer). If necessary the complete reaction arm can be quoted and supplied, subject to agreement with Customer about characteristics and dimensions.

**Gear reducer**

The standard arrangement for this type of drive units is shaft mounted, with gearbox with hollow low speed shaft. Connection between gearbox and machine shaft is possible with keyway or shrink disc. On request it is possible to supply covers for rotating parts.

As alternative the option for shaft mounting with solid cylindrical low speed shaft, complete with rigid flanged coupling, is available.

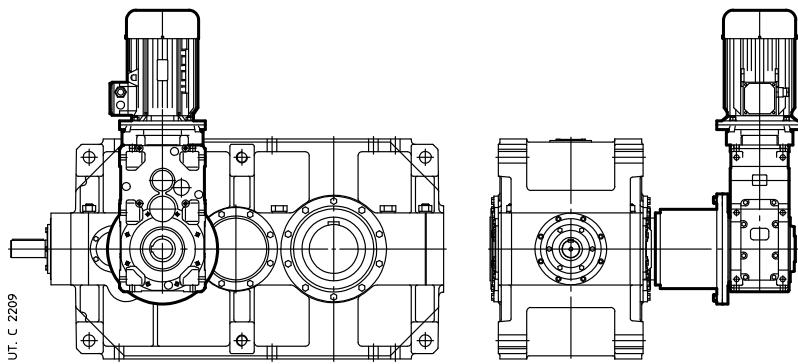
**Joint**

The coupling can be of different types: flexible, basic hydraulic, or hydraulic with simple or double delayed fill chamber. Both types of coupling can be supplied with drum pulley for failsafe shoe brake. On request the option with disc brake is also available.

Both the coupling and the safety or parking brake (if any) are protected with a steel guard fixed to the swing base.

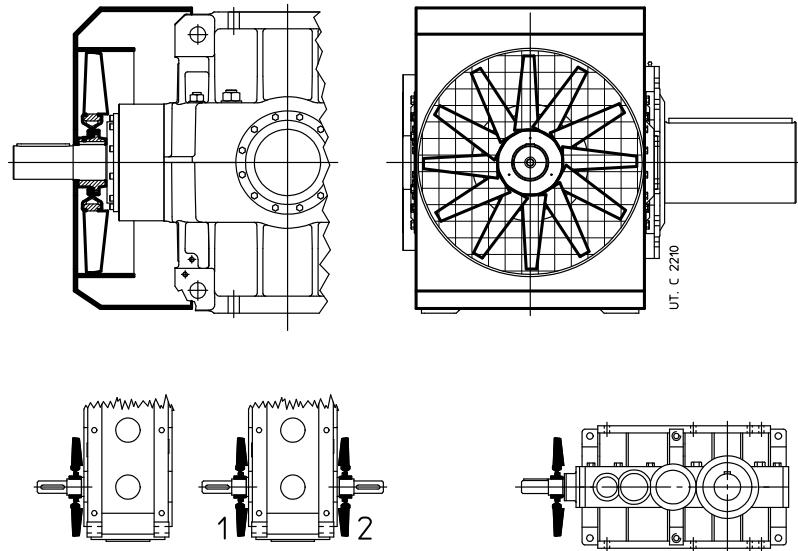
For further details see cat. RE: consult us.

- Auxiliary drive



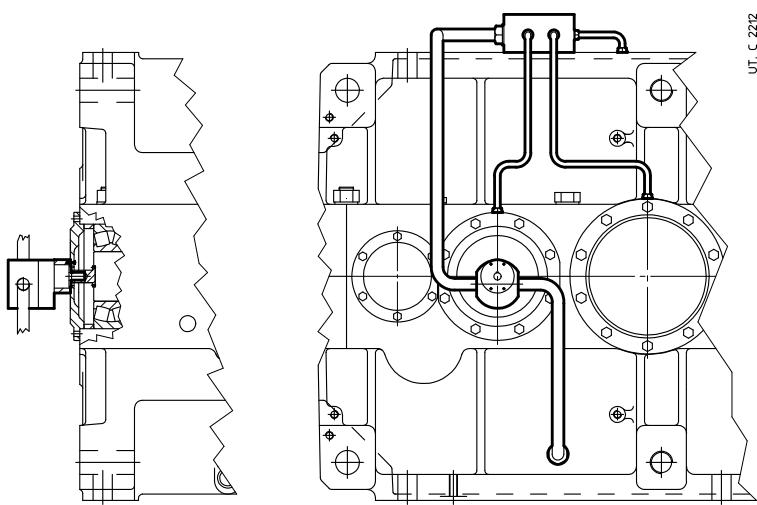
Additional motor drive with bevel helical gearmotor (cat. G, trains of gears C1, ICI, C2I) connected with main gear reducer through bell, coupling and free wheel.

- Axial fan cooling



Forced cooling by axial fan for applications with one direction of rotation only (to be specified when ordering); for thermal factor values  $f_{t1b}$  see ch. 4. The possible designs are those illustrated below. Dimensions on request: consult us.

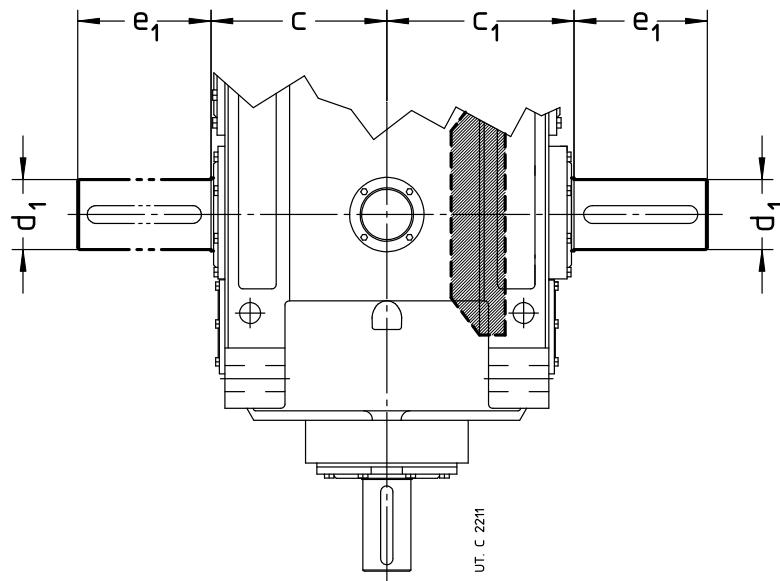
- Pump driven by gear reducer



External gear pump driven directly by a gear reducer shaft for the forced lubrication of bearings and/or gears. Self-priming operation, with non-return valve, single acting (one-way applications) or double-acting (bidirectional applications); absence of electrical power; flow rate proportional to the shaft rotational speed of the gear unit.. Dimensions and other specifications, on request: consult us.

## 12 - Accessories and non-standard designs

### - Additional intermediate shaft overhung for bevel helical gear reducers



Additional (single or double) overhung of first reduction stage pinion shaft (bevel helical gear reducers' bevel wheel) for the realization of combined units or the application of auxiliary devices (e.g.: external backstop device). Main shaft end dimensions as per following table (for other dimensions see ch. 6). For sizes 7101 and 8001, consult us.

Size	R CI				R C2I				R C3I			
	c	c <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>1</sub> Ø	e <sub>1</sub>	c	c <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>1</sub> Ø	e <sub>1</sub>	c	c <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>1</sub> Ø	e <sub>1</sub>
<b>4000 ... 4501</b>	330	370	120	210	335	335	90	170	325	325	65	140
<b>5000 ... 5601</b>	—	—	—	—	430	430	110	210	405	405	80	170
<b>6300, 6301</b>	—	—	—	—	475	475	125	210	435	435	90	170

In the following table the first reduction stage transmission ratios are stated – according to total transmission ratios – thanks to which it is possible to calculate the rotation speed of auxiliary overhung.

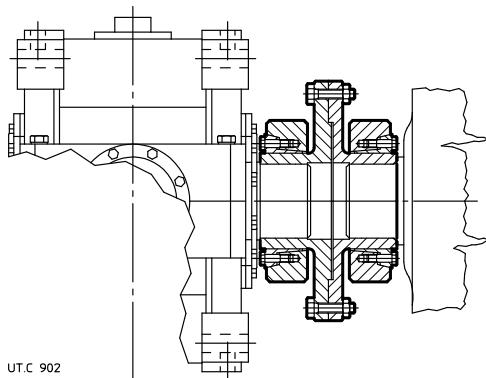
Train of gears	Nominal transmission ratio $i_N$					$u_{N1}$ 1)
	4000, 4001	4500, 4501	5000, 5001	5600, 5601	6300, 6301	
<b>CI</b>	$i_N \leq 11,2$ $12,5 \leq i_N \leq 14$ $i_N \geq 16$ —	$i_N \leq 9$ $10 \leq i_N \leq 12,5$ $14 \leq i_N \leq 16$ $i_N \geq 18$ —	—	—	—	2 2,5 3,15 4 5
<b>C2I</b>	$i_N \leq 25$ $28 \leq i_N \leq 40$ $45 \leq i_N \leq 50$ $56 \leq i_N \leq 80$ $i_N \geq 90$	$i_N \leq 28$ $31,5 \leq i_N \leq 45$ $50 \leq i_N \leq 56$ $63 \leq i_N \leq 90$ $i_N \geq 100$	$i_N \leq 25$ $28 \leq i_N \leq 40$ $45 \leq i_N \leq 50$ $56 \leq i_N \leq 80$ $i_N \geq 90$	$i_N \leq 28$ $31,5 \leq i_N \leq 45$ $50 \leq i_N \leq 56$ $63 \leq i_N \leq 90$ $i_N \geq 100$	$i_N \leq 31,5$ $40 \leq i_N \leq 50$ $56^2) \leq i_N \leq 71$ $i_N \geq 80$	2 2,5 3,15 4 5
<b>C3I</b>	$i_N = 125$ $160 \leq i_N \leq 200$ $i_N \geq 250$ —	$i_N = 125$ $160 \leq i_N \leq 200$ $i_N \geq 250$ —	$i_N = 125$ $160 \leq i_N \leq 200$ $i_N \geq 250$ —	$i_N = 125$ $160 \leq i_N \leq 200$ $i_N \geq 250$ —	$i_N = 125$ $160 \leq i_N \leq 250$ $i_N \geq 315$ —	2 2,5 3,15 4 5

1) First reduction stage nominal transmission ratio.

2) For R C2I 6301 with  $i_N = 56$ :  $u_{N1} = 2,5$  instead of 3,15.

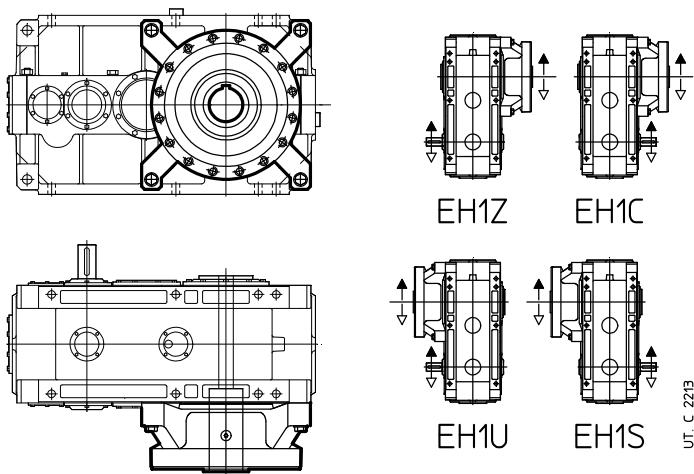
3) For R C3I 6301 with  $i_N = 200$ :  $u_{N1} = 2,5$  instead of 3,15.

- **Low speed shaft with flange coupling for shaft mounting arrangements**



Low speed cylindrical shaft without keyway for application of a flange coupling for drive unit shaft mounting.

- **Design for extruders**



Helical gear reducers sizes 4000 ... 4501 equipped with external auxiliary support to allow the coupling with single screw extruders (see ch. GX).

- **Pre-arrangement for vibration monitoring devices**

Position, number and dimension of holes to be agreed when ordering.

- **ATEX design**

For the application in potentially explosive atmospheres to ATEX 2014/34/UE category 2 GD (zone 1 (gas) or 21 (dust)) or 3 GD (zone 2 (gas) or 22 (dust)), surface temperature T 135 °C (T4).

These are the main variations of the product:

- fluoro-rubber seal rings (double seal rings on low speed shaft for cat. 2 GD);
- metal plugs; filler plug with filter and valve;
- special name plate with ATEX mark and indication of application limits;
- external protection with water soluble dual compound polyurethane conductive enamel, color grey RAL 7040, corrosivity class C3 ISO 12944-2;
- oil temperature probe and eventual bearing temperature probe (cat. 2 GD).

## Tephral formula

## Index of revisions

List of updatings - Edition **June 2018** available on rossi.com

Page 36	Completed table with missing values
Page 52	Modified figures of mounting positions
Page 57	Modified figures of mounting positions
Page 61	Modified figures of mounting positions
Pages 64-69	New selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)
Page 75	Modified figures of mounting positions
Page 79	Modified figures of mounting positions
Page 83	Modified figures of mounting positions
Page 88	Added note about radial and axial loads in case of hollow or double extension shafts
Page 102	Added note about machine shaft end dimension in case of design 12.(12)
Page 102	Added note about hollow low speed shaft tollerance
Page 104	Added note about machine shaft end dimension in case of design 12.(12)
Page 104	Added note about hollow low speed shaft tollerance
Page 104	Modified $M_2$ values in the table
Page 104	Added on machine shaft end diameter abutting with gear reducer
Page 106	Modified limit transmission ratios for design 12.(4)
Page 108	Amended value of X dimension (4000 ... 4501) in the table
Page 112	Updated table of design 12.(9)
Page 113	Updated table of design 12.(11)
Page 118	Updated bearing identification scheme 12.(18)
Page 120	Removed option 12.(23)

List of updatings - Edition **2582-01.01** available on rossi.com

Page 24	Range extension through the introduction of new sizes 7101 and 8001
Page 28	Updated table Nominal thermal power
Page 34	Updated table Input speed
Page 36	Updated table Sound levels
Page. 37	Updated table Low and high speed shaft end
ch. 7	Updated table Side cover dimensions
Page 50	Updated selection tables (parallel shaft gear reducers)
Page 53	Updated figures of mounting positions and dimensional tables
Page 54	Updated oil quantity table
Page 57	Updated figures of mounting positions and dimensional tables
Page 58	Updated oil quantity table
Page 61	Updated figures of mounting positions and dimensional tables
ch. 9	Updated oil quantity table
Page 76	Updated selection tables (right angle shaft gear reducers)
Page 79	Updated figures of mounting positions and dimensional tables
Page 80	Updated oil quantity table
Page 82	Updated figures of mounting positions and dimensional tables
Page 83	Updated oil quantity table
Page 86	Modified radial loads table
Page 100	Added axial and radial loads table sizes 7101-8001
Page 101	Added axial and radial loads table sizes 7101-8001
Page 102	Updated tables
Page 103	Updated table
Page 105	Updated table
Page 115	Updated table
Page 116	Updated table
Page 130	Inserted new nameplate and updated table

List of updatings - Edition **2582-01.02** available on rossi.com

Page 76 Updated dimensional table



**Rossi S.p.A.**  
Via Emilia Ovest 915/A  
41123 Modena - Italy

Phone +39 059 33 02 88

info@rossi.com  
[www.rossi.com](http://www.rossi.com)

© Rossi S.p.A. Rossi reserves the right to make any modification whenever to this publication contents. The information given in this document only contains general descriptions and/or performance features which may not always specifically reflect those described

The Customer is responsible for the correct selection and application of product in view of its industrial and/or commercial needs, unless the use has been recommended by technical qualified personnel of Rossi, who were duly informed about Customer's application purposes. In this case all the necessary data required for the selection shall be communicated exactly and in writing by the Customer, stated in the order and confirmed by Rossi. The Customer is always responsible for the safety of product applications. Every care has been taken in the drawing up of the catalog to ensure the accuracy of the information contained in this publication, however Rossi can accept no responsibility for any errors, omissions or outdated data. Due to the constant evolution of the state of the art, Rossi reserves the right to make any modification whenever to this publication contents. The responsibility for the product selection is of the Customer, excluding different agreements duly legalized in writing and undersigned by the Parties.